



CITY COUNCIL REGULAR MEETING CITY OF BAY CITY

Tuesday, January 09, 2024 at 6:00 PM
COUNCIL CHAMBERS | 1901 5th Street

COUNCIL MEMBERS

Mayor: Robert K Nelson

Mayor Pro Tem: Blayne Finlay

Council Members: Benjamin Flores, Bradley Westmoreland, Becca Sitz, Jim Folse

Vision Statement

Through a united and collaborative effort, we seek to grow the City of Bay City with a diverse culture that is proud to call Bay City home. We envision a thriving family-centered community where citizens are involved in the future development of our city. We desire our citizens to work, play, worship and shop in the community in which we live. Visitors are welcomed and encouraged to enjoy the friendly environment and amenities the citizens and business owners have created together.

AGENDA

THE FOLLOWING ITEM WILL BE ADDRESSED AT THIS OR ANY OTHER MEETING OF THE CITY COUNCIL UPON THE REQUEST OF THE MAYOR, ANY MEMBER(S) OF COUNCIL AND/OR THE CITY ATTORNEY:

ANNOUNCEMENT BY THE MAYOR THAT COUNCIL WILL RETIRE INTO CLOSED SESSION FOR CONSULTATION WITH CITY ATTORNEY ON MATTERS IN WHICH THE DUTY OF THE ATTORNEY TO THE CITY COUNCIL UNDER THE TEXAS DISCIPLINARY RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT OF THE STATE BAR OF TEXAS CLEARLY CONFLICTS WITH THE OPEN MEETINGS ACT (TITLE 5, CHAPTER 551, SECTION 551.071(2) OF THE TEXAS GOVERNMENT CODE).

CALL TO ORDER AND CERTIFICATION OF QUORUM

INVOCATION & PLEDGE

Texas State Flag Pledge: *"Honor The Texas Flag; I Pledge Allegiance To Thee, Texas, One State Under God, One And Indivisible."*

Councilman Bradley Westmoreland

MISSION STATEMENT

The City of Bay City is committed to fostering future economic growth by collaborating with our citizens, employers, current and future businesses, as well as the Community and Economic Development Centers. We strive to deliver superior municipal services and to invest in quality-of-life initiatives such as housing, businesses, jobs and activities for all citizens. We make a concerted effort to respond to resident's concerns in a timely and professional manner in order to achieve customer satisfaction.

Councilman Bradley Westmoreland

APPROVAL OF AGENDA**PUBLIC COMMENTS**

State Law prohibits any deliberation of or decisions regarding items presented in public comments. City Council may only make a statement of specific factual information given in response to the inquiry; recite an existing policy; or request staff places the item on an agenda for a subsequent meeting.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FROM CITY MANAGER

1. Introduction of new Police Officers
2. TIRZ Board Member resignation

ITEMS / COMMENTS FROM THE MAYOR AND COUNCIL MEMBERS**CONSENT AGENDA ITEMS FOR CONSIDERATION AND/OR APPROVAL**

3. City Council Workshop meeting minutes of December 12, 2023.
4. City Council Regular meeting minutes of December 12, 2023.

REGULAR ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION, CONSIDERATION AND/OR APPROVAL

5. Contract ~ Discuss, consider, and/or approve the Contract Work Order No. 10 with Garver, LLC for Arsenic Treatment and Facility Rehabilitation detailed design and bidding phase services for the 6th Street and I Avenue Water Treatment Plant. Herb Blomquist, Public Works Director
6. Contract ~ Discuss, consider, and/or approve extending the contract with Prosperity Bank. Scotty Jones, Assistant City Manager
7. Ordinance ~ An Ordinance Authorizing the Issuance of the City Of Bay City, Texas, Tax And Surplus Revenue Certificates Of Obligation, Series 2024A (CWSRF); Authorizing Execution And Delivery Of A Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement And An Escrow Agreement Relating To Such Certificates; Prescribing The Form Of Said Certificates; Levying A Tax And Pledging Surplus Revenues Of The Water And Sewer System In Payment Thereof; And Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto. Scotty Jones, Assistant City Manager
8. Ordinance ~ An Ordinance Authorizing the Issuance of the City Of Bay City, Texas, Tax And Surplus Revenue Certificates Of Obligation, Series 2024B (DWSRF); Authorizing Execution And Delivery Of A Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement And An Escrow Agreement Relating To Such Certificates; Prescribing The Form Of Said Certificates; Levying A Tax And Pledging Surplus Revenues Of The Water And Sewer System In Payment Thereof; And Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto. Scotty Jones, Assistant City Manager
9. Ordinance ~ An Ordinance Authorizing the Issuance of the City Of Bay City, Texas, Tax And Surplus Revenue Certificates Of Obligation, Series 2024C

(DWSRF); Authorizing Execution And Delivery Of A Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement And An Escrow Agreement Relating To Such Certificates; Prescribing The Form Of Said Certificates; Levying A Tax And Pledging Surplus Revenues Of The Water And Sewer System In Payment Thereof; And Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto. Scotty Jones, Assistant City Manager

- 10. Ordinance ~ An Ordinance Authorizing the Issuance of the City Of Bay City, Texas, Tax And Surplus Revenue Certificates Of Obligation, Series 2024D (DWSRF); Authorizing Execution And Delivery Of A Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement And An Escrow Agreement Relating To Such Certificates; Prescribing The Form Of Said Certificates; Levying A Tax And Pledging Surplus Revenues Of The Water And Sewer System In Payment Thereof; And Enacting Other Provisions Relating Thereto. Scotty Jones, Assistant City Manager**

- 11. Resolution ~ A Resolution by the City Council Of The City Of Bay City, Texas Approving A Principal Forgiveness Agreement With The Texas Water Development Board And Authorizing The Mayor As The Designated Representative Of The City To Execute The Principal Forgiveness Agreement; And Approving Other Matters Related Thereto. Scotty Jones, Assistant City Manager**

CLOSED / EXECUTIVE SESSION

- 12. Executive Session pursuant to Section 551.071 of the Texas Government Code (Consultation with Counsel on Legal Matters)**

RECONVENE AND ACTION

ITEMS / COMMENTS FROM THE MAYOR, COUNCIL MEMBERS AND CITY MANAGER

ADJOURNMENT

AGENDA NOTICES:

Attendance By Other Elected or Appointed Officials: It is anticipated that members of other city board, commissions and/or committees may attend the meeting in numbers that may constitute a quorum of the other city boards, commissions and/or committees. Notice is hereby given that the meeting, to the extent required by law, is also noticed as a meeting of the other boards, commissions and/or committees of the City, whose members may be in attendance. The members of the boards, commissions and/or committees may participate in discussions on the same items listed on the agenda, which occur at the meeting, but no action will be taken by such in attendance unless such item and action is specifically provided for on an agenda for that board, commission or committee subject to the Texas Open Meetings Act.

CERTIFICATION OF POSTING

This is to certify that the above notice of a Regular Called Council Meeting was posted on the front window of the City Hall of the City of Bay City, Texas on **Friday, January 5, 2024 before**

6:00 p.m. Any questions concerning the above items, please contact the Mayor and City Manager's office at (979) 245-2137.

CITY OF BAY CITY

MINUTES • DECEMBER 12, 2023

**COUNCIL
CHAMBERS | 1901
5th Street**

City Council Workshop

6:00 PM

**1901 5TH STREET
BAY CITY TX, 77414**



Mayor

Robert K. Nelson

Mayor Pro Tem

Blayne Finlay

Councilman

Jim Folse

Councilman

Bradley Westmoreland

Councilwoman

Becca Sitz

Councilman

Benjamin Flores

Through a united and collaborative effort, we seek to grow the City of Bay City with a diverse culture that is proud to call Bay City home. We envision a thriving family-centered community where citizens are involved in the future development of our city. We desire our citizens to work, play, worship and shop in the community in which we live. Visitors are welcomed and encouraged to enjoy the friendly environment and amenities the citizens and business owners have created together.

CALL TO ORDER

The meeting was called to order by Mayor Robert K. Nelson at 6:10 p.m.

CERTIFICATION OF QUORUM**PRESENT**

Mayor Robert K. Nelson
Mayor Pro Tem Blayne Finlay
Councilman Benjamin Flores
Councilman Jim Folse
Councilwoman Becca Sitz

ABSENT

Councilman Brad Westmoreland

PUBLIC COMMENTS

There were no public comments.

REGULAR ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION, CONSIDERATION AND / OR APPROVAL

- 1. Discuss Garver presentation on recommended Water System projects including Arsenic Treatment at 6th and Avenue I, Mockingbird Water Plant Electrical Improvements, and City-Wide Waterline Replacement Program, provide direction to staff on the projects and funding limits for TWDB 2023 Drinking Water application, and take any action deemed necessary.** Herb Blomquist, Public Works Director

Herb Blomquist, Public Works Director, introduced Dan Olsen with Garver. Mr. Olsen provided a presentation to review Garver's recommendation of Bay City Water System Projects. The recommended projects were arsenic treatment at 6th and Avenue I, Mockingbird Water Plant Rehabilitation, and Waterline Replacement/Expansion. Mr. Blomquist added that priorities should be the arsenic treatment, Mockingbird rehabilitation, the 5th Street waterline, Moore Street waterline, and Rugely/Matthews street waterline needs immediate replacement. Mr. Blomquist recommended Council approve a \$12 million draw. January 9th meeting there will be an ordinance to approve.

Motion made by Councilman Flores to approve the recommended projects (1) 6th and Ave I Arsenic Removal Treatment, (2) Mockingbird Water Plant Electrical Rehabilitation, (3a) 5th Street Waterline Replacement, (3b) Moore Street Waterline Replacement, for the TWDB 2023 Funding not to exceed \$12,000,000.00, Seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Finlay. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried.

ADJOURNMENT

Motion made by Mayor Pro Tem Finlay to adjourn, Seconded by Councilman Folse. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried and Council adjourned at 6:41 p.m.

PASSED AND APPROVED, this 9th day of January 2024.

ROBERT K. NELSON, MAYOR

CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS

JEANNA THOMPSON

CITY SECRETARY

CITY OF BAY CITY

MINUTES • DECEMBER 12, 2023

COUNCIL
CHAMBERS | 1901
5th Street

City Council Regular Meeting

6:30 PM

1901 5TH STREET
BAY CITY TX, 77414



Mayor

Robert K. Nelson

Mayor Pro Tem

Blayne Finlay

Councilman

Jim Folse

Councilman

Bradley Westmoreland

Councilwoman

Becca Sitz

Councilman

Benjamin Flores

Through a united and collaborative effort, we seek to grow the City of Bay City with a diverse culture that is proud to call Bay City home. We envision a thriving family-centered community where citizens are involved in the future development of our city. We desire our citizens to work, play, worship and shop in the community in which we live. Visitors are welcomed and encouraged to enjoy the friendly environment and amenities the citizens and business owners have created together.

CALL TO ORDER AND CERTIFICATION OF QUORUM

The meeting was called to order by Mayor Robert K. Nelson at 6:48 a.m.

PRESENT

Mayor Robert K. Nelson
Mayor Pro Tem Blayne Finlay
Councilman Jim Folse
Councilwoman Becca Sitz

ABSENT

Councilman Brad Westmoreland

INVOCATION & PLEDGE

Texas State Flag Pledge: *"Honor The Texas Flag; I Pledge Allegiance To Thee, Texas, One State Under God, One And Indivisible."*

Councilman Jim Folse

MISSION STATEMENT

The City of Bay City is committed to fostering future economic growth by collaborating with our citizens, employers, current and future businesses, as well as the Community and Economic Development Centers. We strive to deliver superior municipal services and to invest in quality-of-life initiatives such as housing, businesses, jobs and activities for all citizens. We make a concerted effort to respond to resident's concerns in a timely and professional manner in order to achieve customer satisfaction.

Councilman Jim Folse

APPROVAL OF AGENDA

Motion made by Councilman Flores to approve the agenda and tabling item number nine (9) indefinitely, Seconded by Councilwoman Sitz. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried.

PUBLIC COMMENTS

Kim Brown, 5112 FM 2668, provided supporting documentation to Council (included per City Attorney Request). Ms. Brown stated that she is a neighbor of Ben Flores and their property borders his. Ms. Brown claimed that Mr. Flores' pig farm is on a flood plain and will contaminate her water. Ms. Brown stated that she has provided government studies on pig contamination, adding that the City Ordinance protects City wells and why not hers.

Jason Morrison, 5112 FM 2668, stated he's concerned regarding swine. He feels that Ben Flores has loosely interpreted the law to benefit himself. Mr. Morrison asked Council to continue to investigate and explore.

Terri Rafter, Chaparral Road, stated that she is concerned that Mr. Flores' pigs will get out. Ms. Rafter added that her property has flooded from that creek so she knows his will, adding that she is concerned about hurricanes in regards to the keeping of pigs.

PROCLAMATIONS

1. **Proclamation ~ Recognition of Mark Finlay for his years of service to the City of Bay City as a Municipal Court Judge.** Robert K. Nelson, Mayor

Mayor Nelson read the proclamation recognizing Mark Finlay and his years of service. Judge Suzan Thompson expressed her gratitude to Mark Finlay and his services. Mayor Pro Tem Blayne Finlay expressed his pride in his fathers achievements.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FROM CITY MANAGER

2. **Acknowledgement of staff for successfully passing TCEQ Comprehensive Compliance Inspection**

Shawna Burkhart, City Manager, acknowledge the achievements of the following staff: Krystal Mason, Ozzie Martinez, Terry Myren, Johnny Cervantes, Jose DeLeon, Anthony Morales, and Ramon Hernandez.

ITEMS / COMMENTS FROM THE MAYOR AND COUNCIL MEMBERS

Councilman Folse stated that he enjoyed the Shop with a Cop event and glad he was invited. Mayor Pro Tem Finlay thanked crews for cleaning up trash on Norvell. Mayor Pro Tem Finlay inquired about wide loads going through town and Chief Rodriguez stated that restrictions are now in effect. Mayor Pro Tem Finlay thanked Parks & Rec for their work regarding the rescheduling of the parade to the 14th, adding that Chick-fil-A opening was a success and recognized Tidehaven Highschool football team going to State. Councilwoman Sitz request a report on streets at the next meeting. Mayor Nelson stated that Willie Rollins had passed and he will be missed by the community.

REGULAR ITEMS FOR DISCUSSION, CONSIDERATION AND/OR APPROVAL

3. **Appointment ~ Consider, and/or approve the appointment of Associate Municipal Court Judge Suzanne Sullivan.**

Suzan Thompson, Municipal Court Judge, stated that she and Judge Finlay both agreed on Suzanne Sullivan to replace Judge Finlay as the Associate Municipal Court Judge. Motion made by Councilwoman Sitz to approve the appointment of Suzanne Sullivan as the Associate Municipal Court Judge, Seconded by Mayor Pro Tem Finlay. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried.

Suzanne Sullivan was sworn in by Judge Mark Finlay.

4. **Report ~ Presentation of Day of Dead Event report.**

P. Darve Smith, Tourism Manager, provided Council with a report of the Day of the Dead event, adding that this year was a two day event that was attended by 2,012. Councilwoman Sitz stated that she had enjoyed the event and Councilman Flores stated that, as a vendor, he thought it was well organized.

5. **Personnel ~ Discuss, consider and/or approve amending an ordinance by amending the employee guidelines for City Employees.** Rhonda Clegg, Director of Human Resources

Motion made by Mayor Pro Tem Finlay to approve the Ordinance amending the employee guidelines, Seconded by Councilman Folse. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried.

6. **Personnel ~ Discuss, consider, and/or approve an ordinance regarding the City of Bay City's Texas Municipal Retirement System Benefits: (1) Adopting non-retroactive repeating COLAs for retirees and their beneficiaries, and (2) authorizing annually accruing updated service credits and transfer updated service credits.** Rhonda Clegg, Human Resources Director

Motion made by Councilwoman Sitz to approve an ordinance regarding the City of Bay City's Texas Municipal Retirement System Benefits: (1) Adopting non-retroactive repeating COLAs for retirees and their beneficiaries, and (2) authorizing annually accruing updated service credits and transfer updated service credits, Seconded by Councilman Flores. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried.

7. **Ordinance ~ Discuss, consider, and/or approve an Ordinance of the City of Bay City, Texas adopting a "Budget Amendment #3" to the "Annual Budget of the City of Bay City, Texas, for the Fiscal Year 2023"; providing for supplemental appropriation and/or transfer of certain funds; providing for severability; and providing other matters related to the subject.** Scotty Jones, Assistant City Manager

Motion made by Mayor Pro Tem Finlay to approve an Ordinance of the City of Bay City, Texas adopting a "Budget Amendment #3", Seconded by Councilwoman Sitz. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried.

8. **Grants ~ Discuss, consider, and or approve various equipment to be funded by the American Rescue Plan Funds and authorize staff to proceed with procurement.** Christella Rodriguez, Chief of Police

Motion made by Councilwoman Sitz to approve various equipment to be funded by the American Rescue Plan Funds and authorize staff to proceed with procurement, Seconded by Councilman Folse. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried.

9. ~ **Commentary of Executive Session held on November 14, 2023 and subsequent vote to allocate funds to hire a health consultant.** Ben Flores, Councilmember

Item Tabled

10. ~ **Deliberations and action on hiring a consultant regarding pigs in city limits.**

Shawna Burkhart, City Manager, stated that after the last meeting coming out of the closed session, Councilman Flores had several questions regarding the hiring of a health consultant. Ms. Burkhart added that at this time the City has not taken action on finding a consultant. Anne Marie Odefey, City Attorney, clarified that the City has not halted action but extended process to do additional leg work as to what kind of consultant. Councilman Flores stated that he wanted clarification on the process for public interest.

Councilman Folse stated that he is dishearted and surprised on the attempt to stop the City on doing its due diligence to support our citizens and their concerns. Councilman Folse stated that he made the previous motion and stands by it. Councilman Folse made a motion to hire a consultant to evaluate the pig farm to determine if any actions that are needed and/or recommendations on how to deal with it, with the previous stated amount of \$10,000 or less. Councilwoman Sitz and Mayor Pro Tem Finlay both second the motion.

Mayor Nelson stated that he had questions and voted against the item the last time, asking what are we going to gain. Ms. Odefey replied that it is required by law that if you are wanting to enforce regulation you have to have a health consultant say what needs to be done, what their recommendations and least restrictive manner in the way of doing it to enforce any of the City's rules regarding farming and right-to-farm.

Motion made by Councilman Folse to hire a consultant regarding pigs in city limits, Seconded by Councilwoman Sitz. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Voting Abstaining: Councilman Flores. Motion carried.

ITEMS / COMMENTS FROM THE MAYOR, COUNCIL MEMBERS AND CITY MANAGER

Announcement made reminding Council of the parade on the 14th and to be at City Hall at 6:30 p.m.

ADJOURNMENT

Motion made by Councilman Flores to adjourn, Seconded by Councilwoman Sitz. Voting Yea: Mayor Nelson, Mayor Pro Tem Finlay, Councilman Flores, Councilman Folse, Councilwoman Sitz. Motion carried and Council adjourned at 7:58 p.m.

Minutes

City Council Regular Meeting

December 12, 2023

PASSED AND APPROVED, this 9th day of January 2024.

ROBERT K. NELSON, MAYOR

CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS

JEANNA THOMPSON

CITY SECRETARY



CITY OF BAY CITY
 1901 FIFTH STREET
 BAY CITY, TEXAS 77414
 (979) 245-2137
 FAX: (979) 323-1626

AGENDA ITEM SUBMISSION FORM

Any item(s) to be considered for action by the City Council must be included on this form and be submitted along with any supporting documentation. Completed Agenda Item Submission forms must be submitted to the City Secretary's Office no later than 4:00 p.m. on the Monday of the week prior to the Regular Council meeting.

Requestor Name: Blomquist, Herbert **Date Submitted:** 1/3/2024
Last, First *MM/DD/YYYY*

Requestor Type: City Staff **Meeting Date:** 1/9/2024
Citizen/City Staff/Council Member *MM/DD/YYYY*

Position Title Director of Public Works
For City Staff Only

Agenda Location: Discussion Item
(e.g.: Consent Agenda/ Discussion Item/ Public Hearing/ Executive Session/ Presentation)

Agenda Content:

Discuss, consider, and/or approve the Contract Work Order No. 10 with Garver, LLC for Arsenic Treatment and Facility Rehabilitation detailed design and bidding phase services for the 6th Street and I Avenue Water Treatment Plant.

Executive Summary of Item:

The Drinking Water State Revolving Fund, authorized by the Safe Water Drinking Act, provides low-cost financial assistance for planning, acquisition, design, and construction of water infrastructure. Eligible applicants for the DWSRF include publicly and privately-owned community water systems, including nonprofit water supply corporations and non-profit non-community public water systems.

The City of Bay City is eligible for up to \$15,000,000 (Council authorized \$12 million) in funding from the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) to make critical improvements to the City's water systems. These improvements will include upgrades to our existing water plants and to the water distribution system.

This agenda item is to approve a contract between the City of Bay City and Garver, LLC in the amount of \$985,016.00 to assist the City with design and bidding phase services for the 6th Street and I Avenue Water Plant project. The work includes an arsenic treatment system, improvements to the booster pump electrical system, upgraded instrumentation and controls, and disinfection conversion from the existing chlorine gas system to sodium hypochlorite treatment.

It is the staff's recommendation to approve Contract Work Order No.10 with Garver, LLC so the City can move forward with the 6th Street and I Avenue Water Plant arsenic treatment and facility rehabilitation project.

**EXHIBIT A****WORK ORDER NO. 10****CITY OF BAY CITY****6th and Avenue I Arsenic Treatment and Facility Rehabilitation
Design and Bidding Phase Services
Project No. 23W09110**

This WORK ORDER ("Work Order") is made by and between the **City of Bay City** (hereinafter referred to as "Owner") and **Garver, LLC**, (hereinafter referred to as "Garver") in accordance with the provisions of the MASTER AGREEMENT FOR PROFESSIONAL SERVICES executed on October 27, 2020 (the "Agreement").

Under this Work Order, the Owner intends to provide arsenic treatment at the 6th and Avenue I water plant and address the TCEQ agreed order.

Generally, the scope of services includes providing design and bidding phase services for an arsenic treatment system at the 6th and Avenue I water plant. Construction phase services will be negotiated after the selection of the construction contractor. The City will also be making electrical, instrumentation, controls, and disinfection improvements at the facility. Electrical improvements include replacing the programmable logic controller, motor control center and transformer serving the facility. The disinfection improvements include conversion of the existing chlorine gas system to a sodium hypochlorite treatment.

Garver will provide professional services as described herein. Terms not defined herein shall have the meaning assigned to them in the Agreement.

1. SCOPE OF SERVICES

1.1. Refer to APPENDIX A – SCOPE OF SERVICES.

2. PAYMENT

2.1. The lump sum amount to be paid under this Agreement is **\$985,016.00**. The total amount under this Agreement is **\$985,016.00**. For informational purposes, a breakdown of Garver's estimated costs is included in APPENDIX B – FEE SUMMARY.

3. APPENDICES

3.1. The following Appendices are attached to and made a part of this Work Order:
Appendix A – Scope of Services
Appendix B – Fee Summary



This Work Order may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

The effective date of this Work Order shall be the last date written below.

CITY OF BAY CITY

GARVER, LLC

By: _____
Signature

By: D. N. Olson
Signature

Name: _____
Printed Name

Name: Daniel N. Olson, P.E.
Printed Name

Title: _____

Title: Vice President

Date: _____

Date: 1/4/2024

Attest: _____

Attest: Brianna

Appendix A

SCOPE OF SERVICES

CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS 6th and Avenue I Arsenic Treatment and Facility Rehabilitation Design and Bidding Phase Services

I. Background

These services follow the previously authorized Work Order No. 2 signed on October 27, 2020. The City of Bay City ("City") selected Garver to prepare detailed design and construction phase services for arsenic treatment at the 6th and Avenue I water plant. This project is needed to address the TCEQ agreed order and provide water supply, storage, and flows to meet the COBC's existing and future demands. The detailed design and construction phase services will be for the following improvements.

- Arsenic treatment system
- Existing booster pump station electrical and instrumentation improvements
 - This includes new service entrance gear, motor control center (MCC), transformer, lighting panel, PLC control panel, GST level instrumentation, conduit, conductors, ductbank, and programming.
- Disinfection Conversion to Sodium Hypochlorite as a Proposal Alternate

Garver participated in securing funding for the work through the Texas Water Development Board's (TWDB) State Revolving Funds (SRF). The COBC is both owner and the client for this project. Engineering and construction for this project are intended to be financed through the TWDB SRF process. Construction for this work is expected to be executed under one design-bid-build construction contracts.

II. Scope of Work

The following scope of work describes the services to be provided.

A. Task I – Program Management and DWSRF Funding Support

1. Provide program management assistance to the City for execution of the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) projects.
 - a. Support the City with project scheduling and budget forecasting.
2. Provide Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) funding support assistance to execute the DWSRF projects.
 - a. Provide and respond to coordination with TWDB, bond counsel, financial advisor, and the City.
 - b. Assist the City with completion of forms and documentation associated with funding.
 - c. Prepare environmental assessment documentation and coordination with TWDB for approval.

B. Task II – Project Administration

1. Garver will prepare the Project Management Plan (PMP) and Quality Control/Assurance Plan.
2. Schedule and conduct up to eight progress meetings with the Owner. In addition to reviewing

progress at each meeting, review project deliverable status, current schedule, outstanding action items, and project bottlenecks that could impact schedule, budget status, and decisions made. Prepare agenda and meeting materials, direct and document meetings to review progress, and facilitate the exchange of ideas and information. Prepare draft meeting minutes, to include action lists and decision lists, within ten business days to submit to the Owner for review and approval. Final minutes will be issued after receipt of review comments. The first progress meeting will include a project start-up meeting to confirm project scope, personnel, lines of communication, security protocols, change management, and schedule.

3. Garver will prepare and provide monthly progress/status reports, sufficient to support monthly invoices. Monthly status reports shall be submitted with monthly invoices and project updates.
4. Schedule and participate in a Kick-Off Meeting with the City to discuss project objectives, team members, document management, stakeholders, and schedule.

C. Task III – TWDB Engineering Feasibility Report

1. Consultant shall prepare a Draft TWDB Engineering Feasibility Report (EFR) to address the facility design criteria and listed requirements. The report is required as part of the DWSRF program. Pertinent items that are anticipated for the EFR include:
 - a. Site and Surrounding Area
 - b. Summary of Arsenic Mitigation Options and Alternatives Analysis (Referencing Arsenic Treatment and Well Siting Studies)
 - c. Arsenic Treatment parameters
 - d. Electrical Design parameters
 - e. Disinfection Design parameters
 - f. Design Requirements for Normal and Emergency Conditions
 - g. Control Strategies
 - h. Operations and Maintenance Effects
 - i. Cost Opinion
 - j. Project Schedule
2. Consultant will prepare for and facilitate a workshop to review the Draft EFR with City staff.
3. Consultant will incorporate written comments and Draft EFR workshop comments into the Final EFR.
4. Consultant will submit and address comments from TWDB for completion of EFR.
5. Consultant will conduct quality review of deliverable per PMP.

D. Task IV – 60% Design Deliverable

1. Garver to visit site, meet with operators and conduct field investigation.
 - a. Conduct topographic site survey of the existing site.

2. Prepare 60% design drawings for one construction contract.
3. Garver will develop a list of technical specifications and develop preliminary front-end documents. Garver will utilize the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) and Engineers Joint Council Documents Committee (EJCDC) standard documents as a base for developing the project's front-end documents.
 - a. EJCDC's standard General Conditions shall be utilized with edits being provided by the Supplemental Conditions. Standard forms, as required by the funding source, will be incorporated.
 - b. Front-End Documents are to be prepared assuming a Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) procurement of the contractor.
 - c. Draft technical specification for Arsenic Mitigation unit will be provided for team review.
4. Prepare an estimate of construction quantities and develop an AACE Class 3 preliminary opinion of probable construction cost (OPCC).
5. Garver to conduct QA/QC of 60% Design based on the Project Management Plan.
6. 60% Design Workshop with COBC.

E. Task V – 90% Design Deliverable

1. During the Final Design (90%) phase of the project, Garver will incorporate the comments from the 60% reviews to complete the design.
2. Prepare 90% Design drawings for one construction contract.
3. Prepare a specification book including any technical specifications needed for the project, draft bid item description narrative, and bid item schedule.
 - a. EJCDC's standard General Conditions shall be utilized with edits being provided by the Supplemental Conditions. Standard forms, as required by the funding source, will be incorporated.
4. Prepare an estimate of construction quantities and develop an AACE Class 2 preliminary opinion of probable construction cost (OPCC).
5. Garver to conduct QA/QC of 90% Design based on the Project Management Plan.
6. 90% Design Workshop with COBC.

F. Task VI – Package Permitting Set

This task is to fulfill the TCEQ and TWDB requirement for updates to existing water supplies. TCEQ requires an engineering report to be submitted as part of the construction plan review. The EFR will be utilized for this purpose.

1. A summary letter will be developed, and a sealed permitting set will be compiled to submit to TWDB and TCEQ for construction approval. This set will include all drawings and specifications as required by TWDB and TCEQ. Responses to TWDB/TCEQ comments will be coordinated with the Owner and addressed in the final documents.
2. Garver to conduct QA/QC of Package Permitting Set based on Project Management Plan.

G. Task VII – Bid-Ready Design Deliverable

1. During the Contract Documents (100%) phase of the project, Garver will incorporate the comments from the 90% reviews to create the biddable design documents.
2. Finalize specification book and special conditions, if any. The Contract Documents will consist of drawings and specifications that set forth requirements for construction of the improvements and shall include proposal forms, notice to bidders, bid forms, bond forms, and other information as required by the Owner to competitively bid the work.
3. Finalize construction quantities and prepare final OPCC (AACE Class 2).
4. Garver to conduct QA/QC of Bid-Ready Construction Package based on Project Management Plan.

H. Task VIII - Bidding Services

1. Bidding Assistance will include the following efforts:
 - a. Prepare and submit Advertisement for Bids to the COBC for newspaper publication as directed by the Owner. The owner will submit to the newspaper and will pay advertising costs outside of this contract.
 - b. Post advertisement for bids, construction contract documents, and any associated information to the Owner to be posted by Garver on its Website for download by prospective bidders.
 - c. Support the contract documents by preparing up to four (4) addenda, as appropriate.
 - d. Prepare for and participate in one pre-bid meeting.
 - e. Prepare a pre-bid meeting agenda.
 - f. Participate and lead a construction site tour following the pre-bid meeting by interested pre-bid meeting attendees and other interested parties.
 - g. Attend the bid opening.
 - h. Prepare bid tabulation.
 - i. Summarize and provide analysis for CSP evaluation.
 - j. Conduct and schedule interviews, if desired, for contractors in support of the CSP evaluation.
 - k. Evaluate bids and recommend awards.
 - l. Attend and participate in reporting recommendation of award to Owner Council.
 - m. Prepare construction contracts.
 - n. Prepare conformed documents.

I. Task IX – TWDB Coordination

Garver will assist the Owner in meeting the funding program requirements of the TWDB's Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF). Garver will perform the following tasks:

1. Provide design deliverables to the TWDB at each phase.
 - a. Deliver report, plans, and/or specifications at each design deliverable to the Owner for submittal to the TWDB.
2. Coordinate bid documents with the TWDB to provide program compliance.

- a. Coordinate with the TWDB to address comments regarding the design deliverables.
3. Coordinate with the TWDB regarding questions and comments for bidding documents and bidding requirements.
 - a. Garver will be responsible for all other TWDB coordination, forms, and reimbursement requests.

III. Additional Services

Additional Services is to be authorized as needed after written confirmation by the COBC.

1. Easement and Property Acquisition
2. Subsurface Utility Engineering (SUE)
3. Geotechnical Investigation
4. Environmental Site Assessment

DELIVERABLES

The following will be submitted to the Owner, or others as indicated, by Engineer:

1. Electronic copy (pdf) of the DRAFT TWDB Engineering Feasibility Report.
2. Electronic copy (pdf) of the FINAL TWDB Engineering Feasibility Report.
3. Electronic copy (pdf) of the 60% drawings and specifications with requisite AACE construction cost estimate.
4. Electronic copy (pdf) of the 90% drawings and specifications with requisite AACE construction cost estimate.
5. Electronic copy (pdf) of the 100% Design submittal.
6. Electronic copy (pdf) of the addenda posted Final Plans and Specifications to the Construction Contractor and City.
7. Electronic copy (pdf) of approved shop drawings/submittals from the Construction Contractor.
8. Electronic copy (pdf) of Final Record Drawings.
9. Electronic files as requested.

EXTRA WORK

The following items are not included under this agreement but will be considered as extra work:

1. Construction Phase Services.
2. Well Decommissioning Plan.
3. Traffic Control Plan (TCP).
4. Stormwater Pollution Protection Plan (SWPPP).
5. Construction materials testing.
6. Redesign for the City's convenience or due to changed conditions after previous alternate direction and/or approval.
7. Submittals or deliverables in addition to those listed herein.
8. Design of any utilities relocation beyond those listed herein.
9. Services after construction, such as warranty follow-up, operations support, etc.
10. SCADA design or programming services of any kind.
11. Arc flash or other power system studies.

Appendix A

ITEM #5.

Schedule

Garver shall begin work under this Agreement within ten (10) days of a Notice to Proceed and shall complete the work in accordance with the schedule below:

Phase Description	Calendar Days
Kickoff Meeting	10 days from Notice to Proceed
Deliver Draft Engineering Feasibility Report	90 days from Kickoff Meeting
Notice to Proceed Issued for Topographic Survey	14 days from Final EFR Submittal
Deliver 60% Design Documents	120 days from receipt of Topographic Survey and Geotechnical Investigation
60% Design Workshop	14 days after delivery of 60% Design Documents
Deliver 90% Design Documents	90 days from 60% Design Workshop
90% Design Workshop	14 days after delivery of 90% Design Construction Documents
Submit Bid-Ready Design Documents to TWDB/TCEQ Permitting	60 days from 90% Design Workshop

*Note: for planning purposes, 10 days are assumed for City review from receipt of a DRAFT submittal until comments are expected to be received.

Appendix B

City of Bay City, Texas

6th and Ave. I Arsenic Treatment Design and Bidding Phase Services

FEE SUMMARY

Basic Services Section	Estimated Fees
TASK I - Program Management and DWSRF Funding Support	\$ 78,060.00
TASK II - Project Administration	\$ 31,982.00
TASK III - TWDB Engineering Feasibility Report	\$ 129,848.00
TASK IV - 60% Design Deliverable	\$ 341,078.00
TASK V - 90% Design Deliverable	\$ 239,636.00
TASK VI - Package Permitting Set	\$ 27,100.00
TASK VII - Bid-Ready Design Deliverable	\$ 78,776.00
TASK VIII - Bidding Services	\$ 32,228.00
TASK IX - TWDB Coordination	\$ 26,308.00
Subtotal for Basic Services Section	\$ 985,016.00

**CONTRACTS~DISCUSS, CONSIDER, AND/OR APPROVE EXTENDING THE
CONTRACT WITH PROSPERITY BANK**



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BACKGROUND:

The City awarded a depository contract to Prosperity Bank on February 9, 2021 for a period of three (3) years, beginning March 1, 2021 and ending February 29, 2024 with an option to extend for two additional years at written request of the City, or until the City designates another depository for banking services.

RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends City Council approve extending the contract for two (2) years.

ATTACHMENTS: Prosperity Bank Contract

BANK DEPOSITORY AGREEMENT

This Bank Depository Agreement (Agreement) is made and entered into this 9th day of March 2021 by and between the City of Bay City, Texas (City) and Prosperity Bank, Bay City, Texas (Bank) a bank chartered by the State of Texas and having a place of business in the City of Bay City, Matagorda County, Texas.

Section I Designation as Depository

The City, through action of its City Council, hereby designates the Bank as its depository for banking services for a three (3) year period, commencing on March 1, 2021 and terminating on February 29, 2024 with an option to extend for two additional years at the written request of the City, or until the City designates another depository for banking services.

Section II Designation of Custodian

As more fully described in the Collateral Agreement between the parties, the City and Bank hereby designate the Federal Home Loan Bank of Dallas (the "Custodian") to hold in trust, according to the terms and conditions of the City Request for Proposal, RFP No. R-122020-1 submitted January 22, 2021, (the "RFP"), all securities pledged as depository collateral in accordance with the City's Investment Policy.

Section III Collateral

City time and demand deposits, inclusive of interest, in excess of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance shall be secured at all times by collateral, acceptable to the City and in accordance with the Public Funds Collateral Act (Texas Government Code 2257), pledged by the Bank and held in trust by the Custodian in an amount equal to at least 102% of the total of those excess funds. Custodian will provide a monthly report of the collateral directly to the City.

Such pledged securities shall be subject only to the joint written instructions of both (a) authorized representatives of the City and (b) specifically authorized representatives of the Bank. The Bank shall have the right, with the prior written consent of the City, to substitute or replace, any or all of the pledged securities with collateral acceptable to the City.

Section IV Financial Position

The Bank shall provide the City a statement of its financial position on at least a quarterly basis. The Bank shall provide an annual statement audited by its independent auditors including a letter as to its "fair representation".

Section V Authorized City Representative

For the term of this Agreement, the City designates, and Bank is authorized to recognize, the individuals as listed in Exhibit A as authorized to represent and act for the City in any and all matters including collateral assignment and substitution, execution of agreements and transfer of funds. Any change in these representatives must be made in writing by City and delivered to Bank. Bank may continue to recognize an individual listed on Exhibit A until Bank is notified by the City the individual is no longer authorized.

Section VI Scope of Services

The Bank's response to the City's RFP, submitted January 22, 2021 (the "Response") is incorporated into this Agreement for all purposes, including service charges, time deposit, demand deposit and loan rates, and attached as Exhibit B. If any provisions of the Response and this Agreement are in conflict, this Agreement shall control.

The Bank shall faithfully perform all of its duties and obligations required by the laws of the State of Texas for public funds depositories and shall upon presentation pay all checks drawn on it against collected funds on demand deposits in accordance with Bank's policies and procedures, and shall, at the expiration of the Agreement, turn over to its successor all funds, City-owned securities, property, and things of value held as depository.

The City shall have the power to determine and designate the character and amount of the funds to be deposited in the Bank. The City may arrange for time deposits and Bank may accept such deposits subject to the terms of the Bank's Response.

This Agreement, along with all Exhibits and other incorporated documents shall constitute the entire Agreement between the parties.

Section VII Bank Compensation

Bank will be compensated for any and all services rendered to City under this Agreement. Bank agrees to offset monthly service fees against its customary earnings credit for balances in City's non-interest bearing accounts.

FEE BASIS LANGUAGE

Bank will be compensated for any and all services rendered to City under this Agreement on a cost per item or monthly charge basis as set forth in the service charges of the Bank's Response.

For new services not defined in this Agreement shall be negotiated by the City and Bank and mutually agreed upon in writing, but in no case shall the charge be in excess of the then current published price by the Bank.

Section VIII Default

Bank shall be in default if it fails to pay all or part of a "collected" demand deposit, a matured time deposit, or a matured certificate of deposit, including accrued but unpaid interest, at a specified maturity date. The Bank shall also be in default if ruled "bankrupt", "insolvent" or "failed" by a federal or state banking regulator, or if a receiver is appointed for the Bank.

In the event of a default, failure or insolvency of the Bank, City shall give written notice of such default to Bank, and Bank shall have three (3) business days to cure such default. In the event Bank fails to cure such default, the City shall be deemed to have vested full title to all securities pledged under this Agreement. The City is empowered to take possession of and transfer and or sell any and all securities. If the security is liquidated, any proceeds over the defaulted amount, plus expenses related to liquidation, shall be returned to the Bank. This power is in addition to other remedies which the City may have under this Agreement and without prejudice to its rights to maintain any suit in any court for redress of injuries sustained by the City under this Agreement.

Section IX . INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.

Section X Notice

Any notice required to be given to Bank in writing shall be sufficient when deposited with the United States Postal Service, postage prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the Bank at the address shown below. Notice may also be given by regular mail, personal delivery, courier delivery, facsimile transmission, or other commercially reasonable means and will be effective when actually received.

Prosperity Bank
 Tami Savage
 1600 7th Street
 Bay City, Texas 77414

Any notice required to be given to City in writing shall be sufficient when deposited with the United States Postal Service, postage prepaid, certified mail, return receipt requested, and addressed to the City at the address shown below. Notice may also be given by regular mail, personal delivery, courier delivery, facsimile transmission, or other commercially reasonable means and will be effective when actually received.

City of Bay City, Texas
 Attn.: Finance Director
 1901 Fifth Street
 Bay City, Texas 77414

Section XI Non-Assignability

This Agreement is not assignable in whole or in part but is binding on the parties, their successors and assigns.

Section XII Termination

This Agreement may be terminated by either the City or the Bank by giving sixty (60) day's prior written notice to the other Party.


Section XIII Law Governing

All applicable provisions and requirements of the laws of the State of Texas governing depositories for the City shall be a part of this Agreement. Venue for any dispute under this Agreement shall be brought in a state district court in Matagorda County, Texas.


Section XIV Bank Authorization

The Bank represents and warrants that this Agreement is made pursuant to and is duly authorized by the Board of Directors of the Bank and recorded in the official records of the Bank.

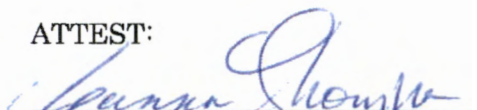
CITY


 Robert K. Nelson, Mayor

BANK


 Tami Savage, President Bay City

ATTEST:


 Jeanna Thompson, City Secretary

ATTEST:

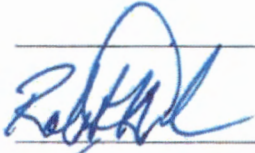
EXHIBIT A

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES

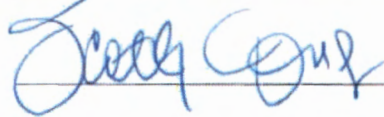
The following individuals are authorized representatives of the City empowered to direct the Bank and the Custodian for the Bank, in regard to collateral pledges, releases and substitutions in the joint safekeeping account as well as authorized to represent and act for the City in any and all matters including execution of agreements and transfer of funds.

City Representative's Signature

Name and Title



Robert K. Nelson, Mayor



Scotty Jones, Finance Director

Exhibit B

Bank's Response to City's RFP

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024A (CWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Authorization to Issue- CO SERIES 2024A (CWSRF)

BACKGROUND: The Clean Water State Revolving Fund, authorized by the Clean Water Act, provides low-cost financial assistance for planning, acquisition, design, and construction of wastewater, reuse, and stormwater infrastructure. The City was approved by the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) for financial assistance to make critical improvements to the City's wastewater systems. These improvements will include upgrades to our existing wastewater treatment plant, wastewater lift stations, and wastewater collection system.

The ordinance attached serves as the authorization to issue debt. The maximum principal amount will not exceed \$7,124,000. This is the 4th and final issue that will occur during the project period. This bond will fund the following:

- Infrastructure improvements including the planning, acquisition, design, and construction of the City's wastewater treatment plant, lift stations, and sewer lines
- Professional services related to the projects listed above

RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends City Council approve the ordinance as presented.

ATTACHMENTS: Ordinance authorizing issue of CO

ORDINANCE NO. 1722

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024A (CWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §
CITY OF BAY CITY §

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas (the “City”), authorized the publication of a notice of intention to issue certificates of obligation to the effect that the City Council would meet on January 9, 2024 to adopt an ordinance and take such other action as may be deemed necessary to authorize the issuance of certificates of obligation payable from City ad valorem taxes and from a pledge of and lien on the surplus revenues of the City’s water and sewer system, for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the improvements to the City’s sanitary sewer system, including the planning, acquisition, design and construction of (i) the City’s wastewater treatment plant and lift stations, (ii) the City’s sewer lines, and (iii) the costs of professional services related thereto; and

WHEREAS, such notice was published at the times and in the manner required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C, Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and

WHEREAS, no petition or other request has been filed with or presented to any official of the City requesting that any of the proceedings authorizing such Certificates (as defined herein) be submitted to a referendum or other election; and

WHEREAS, the City is authorized to make the pledge of Surplus Revenues (as defined herein) pursuant to Chapter 1502, Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City is now authorized and empowered to proceed with the issuance and sale of the Certificates, and has found and determined that it is necessary and in the best interests of the City and its citizens that it issue the Certificates in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Ordinance is being considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended; Now, Therefore

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS:

1. Recitals. It is hereby found and determined that the matters and facts set out in the preamble to this Ordinance are true and correct and incorporated herein for all purposes.

2. Definitions. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Ordinance, the following terms shall have the same meanings specified below:

“Act” means Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

“Attorney General” means the Attorney General of the State.

“Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations” means the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations between the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC.

“Bond Counsel” means Bracewell LLP.

“Business Day” means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which the Paying Agent/Registrar is authorized by law or executive order to close, or a legal holiday.

“Certificate” or “Certificates” means the City of Bay City, Texas, Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024A (CWSRF) authorized in this Ordinance, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

“City” means the City of Bay City, Texas.

“City Council” means the City Council of the City.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

“Comptroller” means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

“DTC Participant” means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

“Escrow Agent” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, and its successors and assigns, or such other escrow agent as may be approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and acceptable to the TWDB.

“Escrow Agreement” means the escrow agreement by and between the City and the Escrow Agent pertaining to the deposit of the proceeds of the Certificates.

“Financial Obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

“Fiscal Year” means such fiscal year as shall from time to time be set by the City Council.

“Initial Certificate” means the Initial Certificate authorized by Section 6(d) of this Ordinance.

“Interest and Sinking Fund” means the interest and sinking fund for payment of the Certificates established by the City in Section 17 of this Ordinance.

“Interest Payment Date” when used in connection with any Certificate, means September 1, 2024, and each March 1 and September 1 thereafter until maturity.

“Issuance Date” with respect to the Certificates initially delivered to the TWDB, shall mean the date on which each such Certificate is authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar and delivered to and paid for by the TWDB. Certificates delivered on transfer of or in exchange for other Certificates shall bear the same Issuance Date as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of or in exchange for which the new Certificate is delivered.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“Ordinance” as used herein and in the Certificates means this ordinance authorizing the Certificates.

“Owner” means any person who shall be the registered owner of any outstanding Certificate.

“Paying Agent/Registrar” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, and its successors in that capacity.

“Project” means the improvements to the City’s sanitary sewer system, including the planning, acquisition, design and construction of (i) the City’s wastewater treatment plant and lift stations, (ii) the City’s sewer lines, and (iii) the costs of professional services related thereto.

“Project Fund” shall mean the project fund established by the City pursuant to Section 26 of this Ordinance.

“Record Date” means, for any Interest Payment Date, the fifteenth day of the month next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“Register” means the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar in which the names and addresses of and the principal amounts registered to each Owner are maintained.

“Regulations” means the applicable, proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations

promulgated under the Code, or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Rule” means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“State” means the State of Texas.

“Surplus Revenues” means the revenues available after the payment of operation and maintenance expenses of the System and the debt service payable from gross revenues or net revenues of the System, if any, as well as any other payments, costs or expenses designated in an ordinance authorizing the issuance of System revenue obligations.

“System” means the City’s water and sewer system.

“TWDB” means the Texas Water Development Board.

3. Authorization. The Certificates shall be issued pursuant to the Act in fully registered form, without coupons, in the total authorized principal amount of \$7,124,000 for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the Project.

4. Designation and Date. The Certificates shall be designated as the “CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024A (CWSRF),” and shall be dated February 1, 2024. The Certificates shall bear interest at the rates set out in Section 5 of this Ordinance, from the later of the Issuance Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

5. Initial Certificates; Numbers and Denominations. The Certificates shall be issued in the principal amounts and bearing interest at the rates set forth in the following schedule, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in this Ordinance. The Certificates shall mature on September 1 in each of the years and in the amounts set out in such schedule. The Initial Certificate shall be numbered I-1 and all other Certificates shall be numbered in sequence beginning with R-1. Certificates delivered on transfer of or in exchange for other Certificates shall be numbered in order of their authentication by the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be in the denomination of \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof, and shall mature on the same date and bear interest at the same rate as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which they are delivered.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
2025	\$225,000	1.71%	2040	\$295,000	2.46%
2026	229,000	1.62	2041	302,000	2.52
2027	233,000	1.58	2042	310,000	2.57
2028	236,000	1.58	2043	318,000	2.62
2029	240,000	1.60	2044	326,000	2.67
2030	244,000	1.61	2045	335,000	2.70
2031	248,000	1.63	2046	344,000	2.74
2032	252,000	1.67	2047	354,000	2.76
2033	256,000	1.66	2048	363,000	2.80
2034	260,000	1.74	2049	373,000	2.82
2035	265,000	1.90			
2036	270,000	2.07			
2037	276,000	2.21			
2038	282,000	2.31			
2039	288,000	2.40			

6. Execution and Registration of Certificates. (a) The Certificates shall be signed on behalf of the City by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and countersigned by the City Secretary, by their manual, lithographed, or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if each of the Certificates had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Certificates.

(b) If any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature shall appear on the Certificates shall cease to be such officer before the authentication of such Certificates or before the delivery of such Certificates, such manual or facsimile signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Certificate shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Ordinance unless and until the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, substantially in the form provided herein, has been duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar. In lieu of the executed Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate described above, the Initial Certificate delivered at the Issuance Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller or by his duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Certificate has been duly approved by the Attorney General and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller.

(d) On the Issuance Date, the Initial Certificate, being a single certificate representing the entire principal amount of the Certificates, payable in stated installments to the TWDB or its designee, executed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and City Secretary, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller, shall be delivered to the TWDB or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial

Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Certificate and deliver definitive Certificates to DTC.

7. Payment of Principal and Interest. The Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby appointed as the initial paying agent for the Certificates. The principal of the Certificates shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the date of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, upon their presentation and surrender as they become due and payable at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas. The interest on each Certificate shall be payable by check mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before each Interest Payment Date to the Owner of record as of the Record Date, to the address of such Owner as shown on the Register; provided, however, that for so long as the TWDB is the Owner of the Certificates, all payments of principal and interest will be made in wire transfer form at no cost to the TWDB.

If the date for payment of the principal of any Certificate is not a Business Day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

8. Special Record Date. If interest on any Certificate is not paid on any Interest Payment Date and continues unpaid for 30 days thereafter, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall establish a new record date for the payment of such interest, to be known as a Special Record Date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall establish a Special Record Date when funds to make such interest payment are received from or on behalf of the City. Such Special Record Date shall be fifteen (15) days prior to the date fixed for payment of such past due interest, and notice of the date of payment and the Special Record Date shall be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, not later than five (5) days prior to the Special Record Date, to each affected Owner of record as of the close of business on the day prior to the mailing of such notice.

9. Ownership; Unclaimed Principal. The City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other person may treat the person in whose name any Certificate is registered as the absolute Owner of such Certificate for the purpose of making payment of principal on such Certificate, and for all other purposes, whether or not such Certificate is overdue, and neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary. All payments made to the person deemed to be the Owner of any Certificate in accordance with this Section shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Certificate to the extent of the sums paid.

Amounts held by the Paying Agent/Registrar which represent principal of the Certificates remaining unclaimed by the Owner after the expiration of three years from the date such amounts have become due and payable shall be reported and disposed of by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with the applicable provisions of State law including, to the extent applicable, Title 6 of the Texas Property Code, as amended.

10. Registration, Transfer, and Exchange. So long as any Certificates remain outstanding, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register at its principal payment office in Houston, Texas, and subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Certificates in accordance with

the terms of this Ordinance. The Issuance Date of each Certificate originally delivered to and paid for by TWDB shall be recorded in the Register.

Each Certificate shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, duly endorsed for transfer, or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered Owner or his authorized representative in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon due presentation of any Certificate for transfer, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor, within three (3) Business Days after such presentation, a new Certificate or Certificates, registered in the name of the transferee or transferees, in authorized denominations and of the same maturity, aggregate principal amount, and Issuance Date, bearing interest at the same rate as the Certificate or Certificates so presented.

All Certificates shall be exchangeable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, for a Certificate or Certificates of the same maturity, Issuance Date, and interest rate and in any authorized denomination, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Certificate or Certificates presented for exchange. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall be and is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver exchange Certificates in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Each Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such Certificate is delivered.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of any Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of such Certificate. Any fee or charge of the Paying Agent/Registrar for such transfer or exchange shall be paid by the City.

11. Mutilated, Lost, or Stolen Certificates. Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Certificate of like maturity, Issuance Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If any Certificate is lost, apparently destroyed, or wrongfully taken, the City, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authorize and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Certificate of like maturity, Issuance Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of a mutilated Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith, including the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of a lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate, before any replacement Certificate is issued, to:

(1) furnish to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of the ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Certificate;

(2) furnish such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the City to save them harmless;

(3) pay all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed; and

(4) meet any other reasonable requirements of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Certificate, a bona fide purchaser of the original Certificate in lieu of which such replacement Certificate was issued presents for payment such original Certificate, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Certificate from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar in connection therewith.

If any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate has become or is about to become due and payable, the City in its discretion may, instead of issuing a replacement Certificate, authorize the Paying Agent/Registrar to pay such Certificate.

Each replacement Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such replacement Certificate is delivered.

12. Cancellation of Certificates. All Certificates paid in accordance with this Ordinance, and all Certificates in lieu of which exchange Certificates or replacement Certificates are authenticated and delivered in accordance herewith, shall be canceled and destroyed upon the making of proper records regarding such payment. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall furnish the City with appropriate certificates of destruction of such Certificates.

13. Book-Entry System. The Initial Certificates shall be delivered against payment to the TWDB. The TWDB shall be required to promptly surrender the Initial Certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar for exchange. Certificates issued in exchange shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, as registered owner of the Certificates, and held in the custody of DTC. Unless otherwise requested by DTC, a single certificate will be issued and delivered to DTC for each maturity of the Certificates. Beneficial owners of Certificates will not receive physical delivery of Certificates except as provided hereinafter. For so long as DTC shall continue to serve as securities depository for the certificates as provided herein, all transfers of beneficial ownership interest will be made by book-entry only, and no investor or other party purchasing, selling or otherwise transferring beneficial ownership of Certificates is to receive, hold or deliver any Certificate.

With respect to Certificates registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC participant or any person on whose behalf a DTC participant holds an interest in the Certificates. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any DTC participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Certificates, (ii) the delivery to any DTC participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Certificates, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Certificates, including any notice of redemption, and (iii) the payment of any DTC participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Certificates, as shown on the Register, of any amount with respect to principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Certificates.

Replacement Certificates may be issued directly to beneficial owners of Certificates other than DTC, or its nominee, but only in the event that (i) DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Certificates (which determination shall become effective no less than 90 days after written notice to such effect to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar); or (ii) the City has advised DTC of its determination (which determination is conclusive as to DTC and the beneficial owners of the Certificates) that the interests of the beneficial owners of the Certificates might be adversely affected if such book-entry only system of transfer is continued. Upon occurrence of any of the foregoing events, the City shall use its best efforts to attempt to locate another qualified securities depository. If the City fails to locate another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the City shall cause to be authenticated and delivered replacement Certificates, in certificate form, to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. In the event that the City makes the determination noted in (ii) above (provided that the City undertakes no obligation to make any investigation to determine the occurrence of any events that would permit the City to make any such determination), and has made provisions to notify the beneficial owners of Certificates of such determination by mailing an appropriate notice to DTC, it shall cause to be issued replacement Certificates in certificate form to beneficial owners of the Certificates as shown on the records of DTC provided to the City.

Whenever, during the term of the Certificates, the beneficial ownership thereof is determined by a book entry at DTC, the requirements in this Ordinance of holding, delivering or transferring Certificates shall be deemed modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of DTC as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

If at any time, DTC ceases to hold the Certificates as securities depository, all references herein to DTC shall be of no further force or effect.

Before the City can discontinue the book-entry-only system of registration through DTC, notice must be given to the TWDB and prior written consent of the TWDB must be received by the City.

14. Optional Redemption; Defeasance. (a) The Certificates are subject to optional redemption as set forth in the Form of Certificate in this Ordinance.

Principal amounts may be redeemed only in integral multiples of \$1,000. If a Certificate subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$1,000, a portion of such Certificate may be redeemed, but only in integral multiples of \$1,000. Upon surrender of any Certificate for redemption in part, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Certificate or Certificates of like maturity, Issuance Date, and interest rate in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Certificate so surrendered.

Notice of any redemption identifying the Certificates to be redeemed in whole or in part shall be given by the Paying Agent/Registrar at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending written notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner of each Certificate to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the Register. Such notices shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which Certificates are to be surrendered for payment and, if less than all Certificates outstanding of a particular maturity are to be redeemed, the numbers of the Certificates or portions thereof of such maturity to be redeemed. Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice. By the date fixed for redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for payment of the redemption price of the Certificates or portions thereof to be redeemed. When Certificates have been called for redemption in whole or in part and due provision has been made to redeem the same as herein provided, the Certificates or portions thereof so redeemed shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment solely from the funds so provided for redemption, and the rights of the Owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on any Certificate or portion thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption.

The City reserves the right, in the case of a redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificate subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

(b) The Certificates may be discharged, defeased, redeemed or refunded in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law.

15. Forms. The form of the Certificates, including the form of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment, and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller shall be, respectively, substantially as follows, with such additions, deletions and variations as may be necessary or desirable and not prohibited by this Ordinance:

(a) Form of Certificate.REGISTERED
NUMBER

_____REGISTERED
DENOMINATION
\$ _____UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF MATAGORDACITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS
TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATE OF OBLIGATION
SERIES 2024A (CWSRF)

INTEREST RATE:	MATURITY DATE:	DATED DATE:	ISSUANCE DATE:	CUSIP NO.:
_____%	September 1, 20__	February 1, 2024	February 15, 2024	_____

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

DOLLARS

THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS (the “City”) promises to pay to the registered owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the maturity date specified above, upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate at Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”), at its principal payment office in Houston, Texas, the principal amount identified above, payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which on the date of payment of such principal is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, and to pay interest thereon at the rate shown above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, from the later of the Issuance Date identified above, or the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for. Interest on this Certificate is payable by check on March 1 and September 1, beginning on September 1, 2024, mailed to the registered owner as shown on the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar as of the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date; provided, however, that for so long as the Texas Water Development Board (“TWDB”) is the Owner of the Certificates, all payments of principal and interest will be made in wire transfer form at no cost to the TWDB.

THIS CERTIFICATE is dated February 1, 2024 and is one of a series of fully registered certificates specified in the title hereof issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$7,124,000 (herein referred to as the “Certificates”), for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the improvements to the City’s sanitary sewer system, including the planning, acquisition, design and construction of (i) the City’s wastewater treatment plant and lift stations, (ii) the City’s sewer lines, and (iii) the costs of professional services related thereto, issued in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas,

particularly Subchapter C, Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, pursuant to an ordinance duly adopted by the City Council of the City (the "Ordinance"), which Ordinance is of record in the official minutes of the City Council.

THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT to redeem Certificates maturing on and after September 1, 2034, prior to their scheduled maturities, in whole or from time to time in part, in inverse order of maturity, in integral multiples of \$1,000, on March 1, 2034, or any date thereafter at par. Reference is made to the Ordinance for complete details concerning the manner of redeeming the Certificates.

NOTICE OF ANY REDEMPTION shall be given at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, addressed to the registered owner of each Certificate to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar. When Certificates or portions thereof have been called for redemption, and due provision has been made to redeem the same, the principal amounts so redeemed shall be payable solely from the funds provided for redemption, and interest which would otherwise accrue on the amounts called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption, if any.

THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT, in the case of a redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificates subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

THIS CERTIFICATE is transferable only upon presentation and surrender at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his authorized representative, subject to the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THIS CERTIFICATE is exchangeable at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, for certificates in the principal amount of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof, subject to the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THIS CERTIFICATE shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any benefit under the Ordinance unless this Certificate is either (i) registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas by registration certificate attached or affixed hereto or (ii) authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by due execution of the authentication certificate endorsed hereon.

THE REGISTERED OWNER of this Certificate, by acceptance hereof, acknowledges and agrees to be bound by all the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THE CITY has covenanted in the Ordinance that it will at all times provide a legally qualified paying agent/registrar for the Certificates and will cause notice of any change of paying agent/registrar to be mailed to each registered owner.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited and covenanted that this Certificate has been duly and validly issued and delivered; that all acts, conditions and things required or proper to be performed, to exist and to be done precedent to or in the issuance and delivery of this Certificate have been performed, exist and have been done in accordance with law; and that annual ad valorem taxes, within the limits prescribed by law, sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest, if any, on and principal of this Certificate, as such interest comes due and such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the City.

IT IS FURTHER certified, recited and represented that the Surplus Revenues (as defined in the Ordinance) to be derived from the operation of the City's System (as defined in the Ordinance), are pledged to the payment of the Certificates. The City reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose at any time, in one or more installments, bonds, certificates of obligation and other obligations of any kind payable in whole or in part from the Surplus Revenues, secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues that may be on a parity with, or junior and subordinate to the pledge of Surplus Revenues securing the Certificates.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate has been signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the City Secretary of the City, and the official seal of the City has been duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Certificate.

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

Mayor [Pro Tem]¹
City of Bay City, Texas

[SEAL]

(b) Form of Registration Certificate of Comptroller.

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE: REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that this Certificate has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Certificate has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

¹ Delete if the Mayor executes the Initial Certificate.

WITNESS MY SIGNATURE AND SEAL this _____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts of
the State of Texas

(SEAL)

(c) Form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate.

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Certificate has been delivered pursuant to the Ordinance described in the text of this Certificate.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION,
as Paying Agent/Registrar

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Date of Authentication: _____

(d) Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto

(Please print or type name, address, and zip code of Transferee)

(Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number of Transferee)
the within Certificate and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

attorney to transfer said Certificate on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of
substitution in the premises.

DATED: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

Registered Owner

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond to the name of the registered owner as shown on the face of this Certificate in every particular, without any alteration, enlargement or change whatsoever.

NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by a member firm of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or trust company.

(e) The Initial Certificate shall be in the form set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) of this Section, except for the following alterations:

(i) immediately under the name of the Certificate, the headings “INTEREST RATE” and “MATURITY DATE” shall be completed with the words “As Shown Below” and the words “CUSIP NO.” deleted;

(ii) in the first paragraph of the Certificate, the words “on the Maturity Date specified above” and “at the rate shown above” shall be deleted and the following shall be inserted after the last sentence in the first paragraph, “The principal shall be paid in installments on September 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts identified in the following schedule:”

[Information to be inserted from schedule in Section 5]; and

(iii) the Initial Certificate shall be numbered I-1.

16. CUSIP Numbers. CUSIP Numbers may be printed on the Certificates, but errors or omissions in the printing of such numbers shall have no effect on the validity of the Certificates.

17. Interest and Sinking Fund; Tax Levy. The proceeds from all taxes levied, assessed and collected for and on account of the Certificates authorized by this Ordinance shall be deposited, as collected, in a special fund to be designated “City of Bay City, Texas, Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024A (CWSRF) Interest and Sinking Fund”. While the Certificates or any part of the principal thereof or interest thereon remain outstanding and unpaid, there is hereby levied and there shall be annually levied, assessed and collected in due time, form and manner, and at the same time other City taxes are levied, assessed and collected, in each year, a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax, within the limits prescribed by law, upon all taxable property in the City sufficient to pay the current interest on the Certificates as the same becomes due, and to provide and maintain a sinking fund adequate to pay the principal of the Certificates as such principal matures, but never less than two percent (2%) of the original principal amount of the Certificates each year, full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection, and such taxes when collected shall be applied to the payment of the interest on and principal of the Certificates and to no other purpose.

To pay the debt service coming due on the Certificates prior to the receipt of the taxes levied to pay such debt service, there is hereby appropriated from current funds on hand, which

are hereby certified to be on hand and available for such purpose, an amount sufficient to pay such debt service, and such amount shall be used for no other purpose.

18. Pledge of Revenues.

(a) The Surplus Revenues to be derived from the operation of the System are hereby pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Certificates as the same come due. The City also reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose at any time, in one or more installments, bonds, certificates of obligation and other obligations of any kind payable in whole or in part from the Surplus Revenues, secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues that may be senior to, on a parity with, or junior and subordinate to the pledge of Surplus Revenues securing the Certificates.

(b) While the Certificates are outstanding, the City will at all times maintain sufficient rates and charges for the payment of the maintenance and operation expenses of the System, and to the extent that ad valorem taxes are not available for such purpose, the City will at all times maintain sufficient rates and charges to produce revenues not less than 1.10 times the annual debt service obligations of all outstanding obligations of the City secured in whole or in part by the Surplus Revenues of the System for which the City is budgeting to make payments from Surplus Revenues, for the payment of debt service on the Certificates. Upon the written request of the TWDB, the City shall provide documentation that evidences the levy of ad valorem taxes for the payment of debt service on the Certificates or information demonstrating that the City has budgeted Surplus Revenues of the System or other lawfully available revenues sufficient for the payment of debt service on the Certificates.

(c) If System revenues are actually on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when ad valorem taxes are scheduled to be levied for any year, the amount of taxes that otherwise would have been required to be levied may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of revenues then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(d) If the City does not levy taxes in any year as provided in Section 17 and Section 18(c) above, the City shall transfer and deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund each month an amount of not less than 1/12th of the annual debt service on the Certificates until the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund equals the amount required for annual debt service on the Certificates and the City shall not transfer Surplus Revenues from the System to any fund other than the Interest and Sinking Fund until such times as an amount equal to the annual debt service on the Certificates for the then current fiscal year has been deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(e) Each year that the Certificates are outstanding, and prior to the time taxes are to be levied for such year, the City shall establish, adopt, and maintain an annual budget that provides for the monthly deposit of sufficient Surplus Revenues, the monthly deposit of any other legally available funds on hand at the time of the adoption of the annual budget, the deposit of tax revenues, or a combination thereof, into the Interest and Sinking Fund for the payment of debt service on the Certificates.

19. Application of Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Certificates and the pledge of the taxes and revenues granted by the City under Sections 18 and 19 of this Ordinance, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If State law is amended at any time while the Certificates are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of the taxes and revenues granted by the City under Sections 18 and 19 of this Ordinance is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Certificates the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under State law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

20. Further Proceedings. After the Initial Certificate has been executed, it shall be the duty of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City to deliver the Initial Certificate and all pertinent records and proceedings to the Attorney General, for examination and approval. After the Initial Certificate has been approved by the Attorney General, it shall be delivered to the Comptroller for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Certificate, the Comptroller (or a deputy lawfully designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's Registration Certificate prescribed herein to be affixed or attached to the Certificates to be initially issued, and the seal of said Comptroller shall be impressed, or placed in facsimile, thereon.

21. Sale. The Certificates are hereby sold and shall be delivered to the TWDB, as soon as practicable after adoption of this Ordinance, at a price of par, subject to the approval of the Attorney General and Bond Counsel. At the time the Certificates are delivered to the TWDB, the City shall pay an origination fee to the TWDB equal to 1.75% (\$122,526) of the Project costs, in accordance with the rules of the TWDB. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and other appropriate officers, agents and representatives of the City are hereby authorized to do any and all things necessary or desirable to provide for the issuance and delivery of the Certificates.

22. Books and Records. So long as any of the Certificates are outstanding the City covenants and agrees that it will keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries will be made of all transactions relating to the Certificates and the funds created pursuant to this Ordinance, and all books, documents and vouchers relating thereto shall at all reasonable times be made available for inspection upon request of any Owner.

23. Provisions Concerning Federal Income Tax Matters.

(a) General. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the interest on the Certificates to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the City covenants to comply with sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the City in connection with the Certificates.

(b) No Private Activity Bonds. The City covenants that it will use the proceeds of the Certificates (including investment income) and the property financed, directly or indirectly, with such proceeds so that the Certificates will not be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141 of the Code. Furthermore, the City will not take a deliberate action (as defined in

section 1.141-2(d)(3) of the Regulations) that causes the Certificates to be a “private activity bond” unless it takes a remedial action permitted by section 1.141-12 of the Regulations.

(c) No Federal Guarantee. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Certificates to be “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by section 149(b)(3) of the Code.

(d) No Hedge Bonds. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Certificates to be “hedge bonds” within the meaning of section 149(g) of the Code.

(e) No Arbitrage Bonds. The City covenants that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Certificates (including investment income) and regulate the investment of such proceeds of the Certificates so that the Certificates will not be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code.

(f) Required Rebate. The City covenants that, if the City does not qualify for an exception to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code, the City will comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned by the City on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Certificates, be rebated to the United States.

(g) Information Reporting. The City covenants to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury an information statement concerning the Certificates in accordance with section 149(e) of the Code.

(h) Record Retention. The City covenants to retain all material records relating to the expenditure of the proceeds (including investment income) of the Certificates and the use of the property financed, directly or indirectly, thereby until six years after the last Certificate is redeemed or paid at maturity (or such other period as provided by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury) in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout such retention period.

(i) Registration. If the Certificates are “registration-required bonds” under section 149(a)(2) of the Code, the Certificates will be issued in registered form.

(j) Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth above if the City has received an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that such noncompliance will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(k) Continuing Compliance. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the City’s obligations under the federal tax covenants set forth above will survive the defeasance and discharge of the Certificates for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(l) Official Intent. For purposes of section 1.150-2(d) of the Regulations, to the extent that an official intent to reimburse by the City has not been adopted for a particular project, this Ordinance serves as the City's official declaration of intent to use proceeds of the Certificates to reimburse itself from proceeds of the Certificates issued in the maximum amount for certain expenditures paid in connection with the projects set forth herein. Any such reimbursement will only be made (i) for an original expenditure paid no earlier than 60 days prior to the date hereof and (ii) not later than 18 months after the later of (A) the date the original expenditure is paid or (B) the date of which the project to which such expenditure relates is placed in service or abandoned, but in no event more than three years after the original expenditure is paid.

(m) Source Series Bonds. The City covenants that neither the City nor a related party thereto will acquire any of the TWDB's Source Series Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Certificates to be acquired from the City by the TWDB.

(n) Advanced Refunding. The City covenants to refrain from using the proceeds of the Certificates to pay debt service on another tax-exempt issue more than ninety (90) days after the date of issue of the Certificates in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code.

24. TWDB Resolution. The City agrees to comply with the applicable provisions of TWDB Resolution No. 21-032, which authorized the financial assistance evidenced by the Certificates.

25. Escrow Agreement. To facilitate the delivery of and payment for the Certificates pending completion of review of plans and specifications, the City Council hereby authorizes an Escrow Agreement to be entered into by and between the City and the Escrow Agent, the terms and conditions of which are hereby approved, subject to such insertions, additions, and modifications as shall be necessary to comply with all applicable laws, regulations, and procedures and to carry out the intent and purposes of this Ordinance. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and the City Secretary are authorized to execute and deliver such Escrow Agreement in multiple counterparts on behalf of the City.

26. Project Fund. There is hereby created and established a special fund of the City, to be known as the "City of Bay City, Texas, Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024A (CWSRF) Project Fund," which shall be established at an official depository of the City and kept separate and apart from other funds of the City. The proceeds of the Certificates, shall be deposited in the escrow account for the Certificates that is maintained by the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the City and TWDB under and as more specifically provided in the Escrow Agreement. Upon release from the escrow account, such proceeds shall be deposited and held in the Project Fund until used for authorized purposes. The proceeds of the Certificates, as received, shall be deposited in the Project Fund. Money on deposit in the Project Fund and all interest and income derived therefrom shall be used only for the purposes set forth in Section 3 of this Ordinance and to pay costs of issuance. Money on deposit in the Project Fund, may, at the option of the City, be invested as permitted by State law including, particularly, the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2257; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from the Project Fund will be available at the proper time or times. Certificate proceeds deposited in the Project Fund shall be

timely and expeditiously used, in accordance with the schedule for the Project approved by the TWDB, as may be amended from time to time. The City will maintain project accounts in accordance with generally accepted government accounting standards, including standards related to the reporting of infrastructure assets.

27. TWDB Rules. In compliance with the published rules and regulations of the TWDB, the City covenants and agrees that upon final completion of the Project to be financed with the proceeds of the Certificates, and if all or any portion of the Certificates shall be held by or on account of the TWDB or the State, the proper officials of the City shall render due and final accounting of the total cost of the Project and provide a copy of as-built plans for the Project to the TWDB. If, following completion of the Project, funds remain on hand in the Project Fund, or if the TWDB Executive Administrator (the "Executive Administrator") disapproves construction of any portion of the Project as not being in accordance with the plans and specifications, the City shall use any remaining funds for enhancements to the Project that are approved by the Executive Administrator, or, if no enhancements are authorized by the Executive Administrator, the City shall submit to the TWDB a final accounting and describe the proposed disposition of any unused funds. If any funds are determined to be surplus funds remaining after the completion of the Project and the completion of a final accounting, such surplus funds shall be used for purposes approved by the Executive Administrator. Unless otherwise stated in the loan commitment of the TWDB with respect to the purchase of the Certificates, in determining the amount of available funds for constructing the Project to be financed, the City shall account for all monies in the Project Fund, including all loan funds extended by the TWDB, all other funds available from the Project as described in the Project engineer's sufficiency of funds statement required for closing the TWDB's loan, and all interest earned by the City on money in the Project Fund. This requirement shall not be interpreted as prohibiting the TWDB from enforcing such other rights as it may have under law.

28. Outlay Reports. The City agrees to submit outlay reports with sufficient documentation on costs on a quarterly or monthly basis in accordance with TWDB outlay report guidelines.

29. Environmental Indemnification. The City shall not use proceeds from the sale of the Certificates for sampling, testing, removing or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the Project site. To the extent permitted by law, the City agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport, storage, treatment and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the City, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating to the Project.

30. Insurance. The City covenants that the Project will be kept continually insured against such perils in an amount sufficient to protect the TWDB's interest in the Project, to the extent that insurance is customarily carried by cities operating similar facilities in similar locations; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to maintain such insurance so long as builders risk insurance covering such facilities during the period of construction is in effect.

31. Compliance with Rules and Statutes. The City covenants that it will comply with TWDB's rules and relevant state statutes in connection with the sale of the Certificates to TWDB and the use of the proceeds in connection with the Project approved by TWDB.

32. Compliance with Environmental Findings of Executive Administrator. The City covenants that it will comply with the conditions specified in the final environmental finding of the Executive Administrator when issued, including the standing emergency discovery conditions for threatened and endangered species and cultural resources.

33. Audited Financial Statements. The City shall annually submit to the TWDB a copy of its audited financial statements, which shall be prepared by a certified public accountant in accordance with the accounting principles the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

34. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Program. Laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors for the Project shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a similar character in the locality in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, and the U.S. Department of Labor's implementing regulations. The City, all contractors, and all sub-contractors shall ensure that all Project contracts mandate compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of the Project carried out in whole or in part with Certificate proceeds shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contracts clauses as provided by the TWDB. The City covenants to comply with all applicable State and federal procurement requirements, including the federal procurement requirements under the Disadvantaged Business Enterprises program.

35. Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act. The City shall provide the TWDB with all information required to be reported in accordance with the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006, Pub. L. 109-282, as amended by Pub. L. 110-252. The City shall obtain a Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number and shall register with System for Award Management (SAM), and maintain current registration at all times during which the Certificates are outstanding.

36. Use of Iron and Steel Products. The City covenants that it will abide by all applicable construction contract requirements related to the use of iron and steel products produced in the United States, as required by 31 TAC § 375.3, 33 U.S.C. § 1388, and related State Revolving Fund Policy Guidelines.

37. Maintenance of Project Fund. The City covenants that it will maintain the Project Fund in accordance with generally accepted government accounting principles.

38. Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

(a) Annual Reports. The City agrees to provide to the MSRB, in electronic format, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the City's annual financial statements. The information will also include the audited financial statements of the City, if the City commissions an audit and it is completed

within the required time. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the City will provide unaudited financial statements within such six month period to the MSRB, and audited financial statements if and when the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. All such information and operating data shall be provided to the MSRB, in an electronic format, accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB, and will be available via the Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) System at www.emma.msrb.org.

If the City changes its fiscal year, the City will notify the MSRB of any such change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the City would otherwise be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

All such information and operating data may be provided to the MSRB in full in one or more documents, or may be included by specific reference to documents available to the public (including an Official Statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB).

(b) Event Notices. The City shall provide the following to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Certificates;
- (7) Modifications to rights of the holders of the Certificates, if material;
- (8) Certificate calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (9) Defeasances;
- (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Certificates, if material;
- (11) Rating changes;

- (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City;

Note to paragraph 12: For the purposes of the event identified in paragraph 12 of this section, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
- (15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the City, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Note to paragraphs (15) and (16): For purposes of the events identified in paragraphs (15) and (16) of this section and in the definition of Financial Obligation in Section 2, the City intends the words used in such paragraphs to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018 (the “2018 Release”) and any further amendments or written guidance provided by the SEC or its staff with respect with respect to the amendments to the Rule effected by the 2018 Release.

The City shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the City to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with Section 38(a). All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments. The City shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the City

remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Certificates within the meaning of the Rule, except that the City in any event will give notice of any redemption calls and any defeasances that cause the City to be no longer an “obligated person.”

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The City undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the City’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The City does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE CITY BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY CERTIFICATE OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE CITY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITH OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the City in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Ordinance for purposes of any other provisions of this Ordinance.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the City under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the City from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, but only if (i) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (A) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of this Ordinance that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Certificates consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates. If the City so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data subsequently provided in accordance with Section 34(a) an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

39. Private Placement Memorandum. The form and substance of the Private Placement Memorandum for the Certificates dated January 9, 2024, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto (the "Private Placement Memorandum"), presented to and considered at this meeting, are hereby in all respects approved and adopted. The proper officials of the City are hereby authorized to execute such Private Placement Memorandum as prescribed therein.

40. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar; Paying Agent Registrar Agreement.

(a) Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, is hereby appointed as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(b) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep such books or records and make such transfers and registrations under such reasonable regulations as the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such transfer and registrations as herein provided. It shall be the duty of the Paying Agent/Registrar to obtain from the Owners and record in the Register the address of such Owner of each Certificate to which payments with respect to the Certificates shall be mailed, as provided herein. The City or its designee shall have the right to inspect the Register during regular business hours of the Paying Agent/Registrar, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register confidential, and unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity.

(c) The City hereby further appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar to act as the paying agent for paying the principal of and interest, on the Certificates. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Certificates, and of all conversions, exchanges and replacements of such Certificates, as provided in the Ordinance.

(d) The form of Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement setting forth the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby approved, and the appropriate officials of the City are hereby authorized to execute such agreement for and on behalf of the City.

41. Maintenance, Termination and Replacement of Paying Agent/Registrar.

(a) At all times while any Certificates are outstanding, the City will maintain a Paying Agent/Registrar that is qualified under this Section 41 of the Ordinance.

(b) If the Paying Agent/Registrar resigns or otherwise ceases to serve as such, the City will promptly appoint a replacement, provided no such resignation shall be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has accepted the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(c) Each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State, or any other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of paying agent and registrar for the Certificates.

(d) The City reserves the right to terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent/Registrar by (i) delivering to the entity whose appointment is to be terminated forty-five

(45) days written notice of the termination of the appointment and of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, stating the effective date of such termination, and (ii) appointing a successor Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, that, no such termination shall be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has assumed the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(e) Promptly upon each change in the entity serving as Paying Agent/Registrar, the City will cause notice of the change to be sent to each Owner by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, at the address in the Register, stating the effective date of the change and the name and mailing address of the replacement Paying Agent/Registrar.

(f) By accepting the appointment as Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar is deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Ordinance and that it will perform the duties and functions of Paying Agent/Registrar prescribed hereby and under the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement.

(g) If a Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of the successor, will deliver the Register (or a copy thereof) and all other pertinent books and records relating to the Certificates to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

42. Remedies. TWDB shall have all remedies available at law or in equity with respect to the Certificates, and any provision of the Certificates that restricts or limits TWDB's exercise of such remedies shall be of no force and effect.

43. Changes to Ordinance. Bond Counsel is hereby authorized to make changes to the terms of this Ordinance if necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes hereof or in connection with the approval of the issuance of the Certificates by the Attorney General.

44. Related Matters. To satisfy in a timely manner all of the City's obligations under this Ordinance, the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem, the City Secretary and all other appropriate officers and agents of the City are hereby authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary and/or convenient to carry out the terms and purposes of this Ordinance.

45. Individuals Not Liable. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement herein contained shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any member of City Council or agent or employee of City Council or of the City in his or her individual capacity and neither the members of City Council nor any officer thereof, nor any agent or employee of City Council or of the City, shall be liable personally on the Certificates, or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

46. Severability and Savings. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or unenforceability of such Section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Ordinance.

47. Repealer. All ordinances or resolutions, or parts thereof, heretofore adopted by the City and inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict.

48. Force and Effect. This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so ordered.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

PASSED AND APPROVED this 9th day of January, 2024, by the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas.

<u>Council Member:</u>	<u>Voted Aye</u>	<u>Voted No</u>	<u>Absent</u>
Robert K. Nelson (Mayor)	_____	_____	_____
Benjamin Flores	_____	_____	_____
James Folse	_____	_____	_____
Brad Westmoreland	_____	_____	_____
Becca Sitz	_____	_____	_____
Blayne Finlay (Mayor Pro Tem)	_____	_____	_____

Robert K. Nelson, Mayor
City of Bay City

ATTEST:

[SEAL]

Jenna Thompson, City Secretary
City of Bay City

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

City Attorney
City of Bay City

Signature Page to Ordinance No. [_____]

CERTIFICATE FOR ORDINANCE

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §

I, the undersigned officer of the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, hereby certify as follows:

1. The City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, convened in a regular meeting on the 9th day of January, 2024, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of said City Council, to wit:

Robert K. Nelson	Mayor
Blayne Finlay	Mayor Pro Tem and Council Member, Position No. 5
Benjamin Flores	Council Member, Position No. 1
James Folse	Council Member, Position No. 2
Brad Westmoreland	Council Member, Position No. 3
Becca Sitz	Council Member, Position No. 4

and all of said persons were present, except the following absentee(s): _____, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at said meeting, a written

ORDINANCE NO. 1722

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024A (CWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

was duly introduced for the consideration of said City Council. It was then duly moved and seconded that said ordinance be adopted; and, after due discussion, said motion, carrying with it the adoption of said ordinance, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present voted "Aye."

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present voted "No."

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present abstained from voting.

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid ordinance adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; that said ordinance has been duly recorded in said City Council's minutes of said meeting; that the above and foregoing paragraph is a true, full and correct excerpt from said City Council's minutes of said meeting pertaining to the adoption of said ordinance; that the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of said City Council as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of said City Council was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the date, hour, place and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that said ordinance would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting, and each of said officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of said meeting for such purpose; that said meeting was open to the public as required by law; and that public notice of the date, hour, place and subject of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 9th day of January, 2024.

[SEAL]

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024B (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Authorization to Issue- CO SERIES 2024B (DWSRF)

BACKGROUND: The Drinking Water State Revolving Fund, authorized by the Safe Drinking Water Act, provides low-cost financial assistance for planning, acquisition, design, and construction of water infrastructure. The City of Bay City was approved by the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) for financial assistance to make critical improvements to the City's water systems. These improvements will include upgrades to our existing water plants, water distribution system and new water plants.

The ordinance attached serves as a notice of intent to issue debt. The maximum principal amount will not exceed \$3,620,000. This is the 4th of 5 issues that will occur during the project period. This bond will fund the following:

- Infrastructure improvements including the planning, acquisition, design, and construction of two water plants, including water wells, ground storage tanks, hydropneumatics tanks, booster pump stations, disinfection equipment, and related infrastructure and equipment, water transmission lines, and water meter replacements
- Professional services related to the projects listed above

RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends City Council approve the ordinance as presented.

ATTACHMENTS: Ordinance authorizing issuance of CO

ORDINANCE NO. 1723

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024B (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §
CITY OF BAY CITY §

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas (the “City”), authorized the publication of a notice of intention to issue certificates of obligation to the effect that the City Council would meet on January 9, 2024 to adopt an ordinance and take such other action as may be deemed necessary to authorize the issuance of certificates of obligation payable from City ad valorem taxes and from a pledge of and lien on the surplus revenues of the City’s water and sewer system, for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design and construction of (i) two water plants, including water wells, ground storage tanks, hydropneumatic tanks, booster pump stations, disinfection equipment, and related infrastructure and equipment, (ii) water transmission lines, (iii) water meter replacements, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto; and

WHEREAS, such notice was published at the times and in the manner required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C, Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and

WHEREAS, no petition or other request has been filed with or presented to any official of the City requesting that any of the proceedings authorizing such Certificates (as defined herein) be submitted to a referendum or other election; and

WHEREAS, the City is authorized to make the pledge of Surplus Revenues (as defined herein) pursuant to Chapter 1502, Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City is now authorized and empowered to proceed with the issuance and sale of the Certificates, and has found and determined that it is necessary and in the best interests of the City and its citizens that it issue the Certificates in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Ordinance is being considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended; Now, Therefore

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS:

1. Recitals. It is hereby found and determined that the matters and facts set out in the preamble to this Ordinance are true and correct and incorporated herein for all purposes.

2. Definitions. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Ordinance, the following terms shall have the same meanings specified below:

“Act” means Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

“Attorney General” means the Attorney General of the State.

“Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations” means the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations between the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC.

“Bond Counsel” means Bracewell LLP.

“Business Day” means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which the Paying Agent/Registrar is authorized by law or executive order to close, or a legal holiday.

“Certificate” or “Certificates” means the City of Bay City, Texas, Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024B (DWSRF) authorized in this Ordinance, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

“City” means the City of Bay City, Texas.

“City Council” means the City Council of the City.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

“Comptroller” means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

“DTC Participant” means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

“Escrow Agent” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, and its successors and assigns, or such other escrow agent as may be approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and acceptable to the TWDB.

“Escrow Agreement” means the escrow agreement by and between the City and the Escrow Agent pertaining to the deposit of the proceeds of the Certificates.

“Financial Obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

“Fiscal Year” means such fiscal year as shall from time to time be set by the City Council.

“Initial Certificate” means the Initial Certificate authorized by Section 6(d) of this Ordinance.

“Interest and Sinking Fund” means the interest and sinking fund for payment of the Certificates established by the City in Section 17 of this Ordinance.

“Interest Payment Date” when used in connection with any Certificate, means September 1, 2024, and each March 1 and September 1 thereafter until maturity.

“Issuance Date” with respect to the Certificates initially delivered to the TWDB, shall mean the date on which each such Certificate is authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar and delivered to and paid for by the TWDB. Certificates delivered on transfer of or in exchange for other Certificates shall bear the same Issuance Date as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of or in exchange for which the new Certificate is delivered.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“Ordinance” as used herein and in the Certificates means this ordinance authorizing the Certificates.

“Owner” means any person who shall be the registered owner of any outstanding Certificate.

“Paying Agent/Registrar” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, and its successors in that capacity.

“Project” means the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design and construction of (i) two water plants, including water wells, ground storage tanks, hydropneumatic tanks, booster pump stations, disinfection equipment, and related infrastructure and equipment, (ii) water transmission lines, (iii) water meter replacements, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto.

“Project Fund” shall mean the project fund established by the City pursuant to Section 26 of this Ordinance.

“Record Date” means, for any Interest Payment Date, the fifteenth day of the month next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“Register” means the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar in which the names and addresses of and the principal amounts registered to each Owner are maintained.

“Regulations” means the applicable, proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code, or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Rule” means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“State” means the State of Texas.

“Surplus Revenues” means the revenues available after the payment of operation and maintenance expenses of the System and the debt service payable from gross revenues or net revenues of the System, if any, as well as any other payments, costs or expenses designated in an ordinance authorizing the issuance of System revenue obligations.

“System” means the City’s water and sewer system.

“TWDB” means the Texas Water Development Board.

3. Authorization. The Certificates shall be issued pursuant to the Act in fully registered form, without coupons, in the total authorized principal amount of \$3,620,000 for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the Project.

4. Designation and Date. The Certificates shall be designated as the “CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024B (DWSRF),” and shall be dated February 1, 2024. The Certificates shall bear interest at the rates set out in Section 5 of this Ordinance, from the later of the Issuance Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

5. Initial Certificates; Numbers and Denominations. The Certificates shall be issued in the principal amounts and bearing interest at the rates set forth in the following schedule, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in this Ordinance. The Certificates shall mature on September 1 in each of the years and in the amounts set out in such schedule. The Initial Certificate shall be numbered I-1 and all other Certificates shall be numbered in sequence beginning with R-1. Certificates delivered on transfer of or in exchange for other Certificates shall be numbered in order of their authentication by the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be in the denomination of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, and shall mature on the same date and bear interest at the same rate as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which they are delivered.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
2025	\$120,000	1.38%	2040	\$150,000	2.54%
2026	120,000	1.24	2041	150,000	2.63
2027	120,000	1.18	2042	155,000	2.71
2028	120,000	1.18	2043	160,000	2.78
2029	125,000	1.21	2044	165,000	2.86
2030	125,000	1.23	2045	170,000	2.91
2031	125,000	1.25	2046	175,000	2.96
2032	130,000	1.32	2047	180,000	3.00
2033	130,000	1.30	2048	185,000	3.05
2034	130,000	1.42	2049	190,000	3.09
2035	135,000	1.68			
2036	135,000	1.93			
2037	140,000	2.15			
2038	140,000	2.31			
2039	145,000	2.44			

6. Execution and Registration of Certificates. (a) The Certificates shall be signed on behalf of the City by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and countersigned by the City Secretary, by their manual, lithographed, or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if each of the Certificates had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Certificates.

(b) If any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature shall appear on the Certificates shall cease to be such officer before the authentication of such Certificates or before the delivery of such Certificates, such manual or facsimile signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Certificate shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Ordinance unless and until the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, substantially in the form provided herein, has been duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar. In lieu of the executed Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate described above, the Initial Certificate delivered at the Issuance Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller or by his duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Certificate has been duly approved by the Attorney General and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller.

(d) On the Issuance Date, the Initial Certificate, being a single certificate representing the entire principal amount of the Certificates, payable in stated installments to the TWDB or its designee, executed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and City Secretary, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller, shall be delivered to the TWDB or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial

Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Certificate and deliver definitive Certificates to DTC.

7. Payment of Principal and Interest. The Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby appointed as the initial paying agent for the Certificates. The principal of the Certificates shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the date of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, upon their presentation and surrender as they become due and payable at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas. The interest on each Certificate shall be payable by check mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before each Interest Payment Date to the Owner of record as of the Record Date, to the address of such Owner as shown on the Register; provided, however, that for so long as the TWDB is the Owner of the Certificates, all payments of principal and interest will be made in wire transfer form at no cost to the TWDB.

If the date for payment of the principal of any Certificate is not a Business Day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

8. Special Record Date. If interest on any Certificate is not paid on any Interest Payment Date and continues unpaid for 30 days thereafter, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall establish a new record date for the payment of such interest, to be known as a Special Record Date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall establish a Special Record Date when funds to make such interest payment are received from or on behalf of the City. Such Special Record Date shall be fifteen (15) days prior to the date fixed for payment of such past due interest, and notice of the date of payment and the Special Record Date shall be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, not later than five (5) days prior to the Special Record Date, to each affected Owner of record as of the close of business on the day prior to the mailing of such notice.

9. Ownership; Unclaimed Principal. The City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other person may treat the person in whose name any Certificate is registered as the absolute Owner of such Certificate for the purpose of making payment of principal on such Certificate, and for all other purposes, whether or not such Certificate is overdue, and neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary. All payments made to the person deemed to be the Owner of any Certificate in accordance with this Section shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Certificate to the extent of the sums paid.

Amounts held by the Paying Agent/Registrar which represent principal of the Certificates remaining unclaimed by the Owner after the expiration of three years from the date such amounts have become due and payable shall be reported and disposed of by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with the applicable provisions of State law including, to the extent applicable, Title 6 of the Texas Property Code, as amended.

10. Registration, Transfer, and Exchange. So long as any Certificates remain outstanding, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register at its principal payment office in Houston, Texas, and subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Certificates in accordance with

the terms of this Ordinance. The Issuance Date of each Certificate originally delivered to and paid for by TWDB shall be recorded in the Register.

Each Certificate shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, duly endorsed for transfer, or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered Owner or his authorized representative in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon due presentation of any Certificate for transfer, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor, within three (3) Business Days after such presentation, a new Certificate or Certificates, registered in the name of the transferee or transferees, in authorized denominations and of the same maturity, aggregate principal amount, and Issuance Date, bearing interest at the same rate as the Certificate or Certificates so presented.

All Certificates shall be exchangeable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, for a Certificate or Certificates of the same maturity, Issuance Date, and interest rate and in any authorized denomination, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Certificate or Certificates presented for exchange. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall be and is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver exchange Certificates in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Each Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such Certificate is delivered.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of any Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of such Certificate. Any fee or charge of the Paying Agent/Registrar for such transfer or exchange shall be paid by the City.

11. Mutilated, Lost, or Stolen Certificates. Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Certificate of like maturity, Issuance Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If any Certificate is lost, apparently destroyed, or wrongfully taken, the City, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authorize and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Certificate of like maturity, Issuance Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of a mutilated Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith, including the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of a lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate, before any replacement Certificate is issued, to:

(1) furnish to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of the ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Certificate;

(2) furnish such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the City to save them harmless;

(3) pay all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed; and

(4) meet any other reasonable requirements of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Certificate, a bona fide purchaser of the original Certificate in lieu of which such replacement Certificate was issued presents for payment such original Certificate, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Certificate from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar in connection therewith.

If any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate has become or is about to become due and payable, the City in its discretion may, instead of issuing a replacement Certificate, authorize the Paying Agent/Registrar to pay such Certificate.

Each replacement Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such replacement Certificate is delivered.

12. Cancellation of Certificates. All Certificates paid in accordance with this Ordinance, and all Certificates in lieu of which exchange Certificates or replacement Certificates are authenticated and delivered in accordance herewith, shall be canceled and destroyed upon the making of proper records regarding such payment. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall furnish the City with appropriate certificates of destruction of such Certificates.

13. Book-Entry System. The Initial Certificates shall be delivered against payment to the TWDB. The TWDB shall be required to promptly surrender the Initial Certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar for exchange. Certificates issued in exchange shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, as registered owner of the Certificates, and held in the custody of DTC. Unless otherwise requested by DTC, a single certificate will be issued and delivered to DTC for each maturity of the Certificates. Beneficial owners of Certificates will not receive physical delivery of Certificates except as provided hereinafter. For so long as DTC shall continue to serve as securities depository for the certificates as provided herein, all transfers of beneficial ownership interest will be made by book-entry only, and no investor or other party purchasing, selling or otherwise transferring beneficial ownership of Certificates is to receive, hold or deliver any Certificate.

With respect to Certificates registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC participant or any person on whose behalf a DTC participant holds an interest in the Certificates. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any DTC participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Certificates, (ii) the delivery to any DTC participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Certificates, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Certificates, including any notice of redemption, and (iii) the payment of any DTC participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Certificates, as shown on the Register, of any amount with respect to principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Certificates.

Replacement Certificates may be issued directly to beneficial owners of Certificates other than DTC, or its nominee, but only in the event that (i) DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Certificates (which determination shall become effective no less than 90 days after written notice to such effect to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar); or (ii) the City has advised DTC of its determination (which determination is conclusive as to DTC and the beneficial owners of the Certificates) that the interests of the beneficial owners of the Certificates might be adversely affected if such book-entry only system of transfer is continued. Upon occurrence of any of the foregoing events, the City shall use its best efforts to attempt to locate another qualified securities depository. If the City fails to locate another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the City shall cause to be authenticated and delivered replacement Certificates, in certificate form, to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. In the event that the City makes the determination noted in (ii) above (provided that the City undertakes no obligation to make any investigation to determine the occurrence of any events that would permit the City to make any such determination), and has made provisions to notify the beneficial owners of Certificates of such determination by mailing an appropriate notice to DTC, it shall cause to be issued replacement Certificates in certificate form to beneficial owners of the Certificates as shown on the records of DTC provided to the City.

Whenever, during the term of the Certificates, the beneficial ownership thereof is determined by a book entry at DTC, the requirements in this Ordinance of holding, delivering or transferring Certificates shall be deemed modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of DTC as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

If at any time, DTC ceases to hold the Certificates as securities depository, all references herein to DTC shall be of no further force or effect.

Before the City can discontinue the book-entry-only system of registration through DTC, notice must be given to the TWDB and prior written consent of the TWDB must be received by the City.

14. Optional Redemption; Defeasance. (a) The Certificates are subject to optional redemption as set forth in the Form of Certificate in this Ordinance.

Principal amounts may be redeemed only in integral multiples of \$5,000. If a Certificate subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Certificate may be redeemed, but only in integral multiples of \$5,000. Upon surrender of any Certificate for redemption in part, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Certificate or Certificates of like maturity, Issuance Date, and interest rate in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Certificate so surrendered.

Notice of any redemption identifying the Certificates to be redeemed in whole or in part shall be given by the Paying Agent/Registrar at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending written notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner of each Certificate to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the Register. Such notices shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which Certificates are to be surrendered for payment and, if less than all Certificates outstanding of a particular maturity are to be redeemed, the numbers of the Certificates or portions thereof of such maturity to be redeemed. Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice. By the date fixed for redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for payment of the redemption price of the Certificates or portions thereof to be redeemed. When Certificates have been called for redemption in whole or in part and due provision has been made to redeem the same as herein provided, the Certificates or portions thereof so redeemed shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment solely from the funds so provided for redemption, and the rights of the Owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on any Certificate or portion thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption.

The City reserves the right, in the case of a redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificate subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

(b) The Certificates may be discharged, defeased, redeemed or refunded in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law.

15. Forms. The form of the Certificates, including the form of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment, and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller shall be, respectively, substantially as follows, with such additions, deletions and variations as may be necessary or desirable and not prohibited by this Ordinance:

(a) Form of Certificate.REGISTERED
NUMBER

_____REGISTERED
DENOMINATION
\$ _____UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF MATAGORDACITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS
TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATE OF OBLIGATION
SERIES 2024B (DWSRF)

INTEREST RATE:	MATURITY DATE:	DATED DATE:	ISSUANCE DATE:	CUSIP NO.:
_____%	September 1, 20__	February 1, 2024	February 15, 2024	_____

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

DOLLARS

THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS (the “City”) promises to pay to the registered owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the maturity date specified above, upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate at Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”), at its principal payment office in Houston, Texas, the principal amount identified above, payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which on the date of payment of such principal is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, and to pay interest thereon at the rate shown above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, from the later of the Issuance Date identified above, or the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for. Interest on this Certificate is payable by check on March 1 and September 1, beginning on September 1, 2024, mailed to the registered owner as shown on the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar as of the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date; provided, however, that for so long as the Texas Water Development Board (“TWDB”) is the Owner of the Certificates, all payments of principal and interest will be made in wire transfer form at no cost to the TWDB.

THIS CERTIFICATE is dated February 1, 2024 and is one of a series of fully registered certificates specified in the title hereof issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,620,000 (herein referred to as the “Certificates”), for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design and construction of (i) two water plants, including water wells, ground storage tanks, hydropneumatic tanks, booster pump stations, disinfection equipment, and related infrastructure and equipment, (ii) water transmission lines, (iii) water meter

replacements, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto, issued in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C, Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, pursuant to an ordinance duly adopted by the City Council of the City (the "Ordinance"), which Ordinance is of record in the official minutes of the City Council.

THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT to redeem Certificates maturing on and after September 1, 2034, prior to their scheduled maturities, in whole or from time to time in part, in inverse order of maturity, in integral multiples of \$5,000, on March 1, 2034, or any date thereafter at par. Reference is made to the Ordinance for complete details concerning the manner of redeeming the Certificates.

NOTICE OF ANY REDEMPTION shall be given at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, addressed to the registered owner of each Certificate to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar. When Certificates or portions thereof have been called for redemption, and due provision has been made to redeem the same, the principal amounts so redeemed shall be payable solely from the funds provided for redemption, and interest which would otherwise accrue on the amounts called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption, if any.

THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT, in the case of a redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificates subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

THIS CERTIFICATE is transferable only upon presentation and surrender at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his authorized representative, subject to the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THIS CERTIFICATE is exchangeable at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, for certificates in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, subject to the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THIS CERTIFICATE shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any benefit under the Ordinance unless this Certificate is either (i) registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas by registration certificate attached or affixed hereto or

(ii) authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by due execution of the authentication certificate endorsed hereon.

THE REGISTERED OWNER of this Certificate, by acceptance hereof, acknowledges and agrees to be bound by all the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THE CITY has covenanted in the Ordinance that it will at all times provide a legally qualified paying agent/registrar for the Certificates and will cause notice of any change of paying agent/registrar to be mailed to each registered owner.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited and covenanted that this Certificate has been duly and validly issued and delivered; that all acts, conditions and things required or proper to be performed, to exist and to be done precedent to or in the issuance and delivery of this Certificate have been performed, exist and have been done in accordance with law; and that annual ad valorem taxes, within the limits prescribed by law, sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest, if any, on and principal of this Certificate, as such interest comes due and such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the City.

IT IS FURTHER certified, recited and represented that the Surplus Revenues (as defined in the Ordinance) to be derived from the operation of the City's System (as defined in the Ordinance), are pledged to the payment of the Certificates. The City reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose at any time, in one or more installments, bonds, certificates of obligation and other obligations of any kind payable in whole or in part from the Surplus Revenues, secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues that may be on a parity with, or junior and subordinate to the pledge of Surplus Revenues securing the Certificates.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate has been signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the City Secretary of the City, and the official seal of the City has been duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Certificate.

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

Mayor [Pro Tem]¹
City of Bay City, Texas

[SEAL]

(b) Form of Registration Certificate of Comptroller.

¹ Delete if the Mayor executes the Initial Certificate.

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE: REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that this Certificate has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Certificate has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

WITNESS MY SIGNATURE AND SEAL this _____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts of
the State of Texas

(SEAL)

(c) Form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate.

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Certificate has been delivered pursuant to the Ordinance described in the text of this Certificate.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION
as Paying Agent/Registrar

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Date of Authentication: _____

(d) Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto

(Please print or type name, address, and zip code of Transferee)

(Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number of Transferee)
the within Certificate and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

attorney to transfer said Certificate on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

DATED: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

Registered Owner

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond to the name of the registered owner as shown on the face of this Certificate in every particular, without any alteration, enlargement or change whatsoever.

NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by a member firm of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or trust company.

(e) The Initial Certificate shall be in the form set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) of this Section, except for the following alterations:

(i) immediately under the name of the Certificate, the headings “INTEREST RATE” and “MATURITY DATE” shall be completed with the words “As Shown Below” and the words “CUSIP NO.” deleted;

(ii) in the first paragraph of the Certificate, the words “on the Maturity Date specified above” and “at the rate shown above” shall be deleted and the following shall be inserted after the last sentence in the first paragraph, “The principal shall be paid in installments on September 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts identified in the following schedule:”

[Information to be inserted from schedule in Section 5]; and

(iii) the Initial Certificate shall be numbered I-1.

16. CUSIP Numbers. CUSIP Numbers may be printed on the Certificates, but errors or omissions in the printing of such numbers shall have no effect on the validity of the Certificates.

17. Interest and Sinking Fund; Tax Levy. The proceeds from all taxes levied, assessed and collected for and on account of the Certificates authorized by this Ordinance shall be deposited, as collected, in a special fund to be designated “City of Bay City, Texas, Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024B (DWSRF) Interest and Sinking Fund”. While the Certificates or any part of the principal thereof or interest thereon remain outstanding and unpaid, there is hereby levied and there shall be annually levied, assessed and collected in due time, form and manner, and at the same time other City taxes are levied, assessed and collected, in each year, a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax, within the limits prescribed by law, upon all taxable property in the City sufficient to pay the current interest on the Certificates as the same becomes

due, and to provide and maintain a sinking fund adequate to pay the principal of the Certificates as such principal matures, but never less than two percent (2%) of the original principal amount of the Certificates each year, full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection, and such taxes when collected shall be applied to the payment of the interest on and principal of the Certificates and to no other purpose.

To pay the debt service coming due on the Certificates prior to the receipt of the taxes levied to pay such debt service, there is hereby appropriated from current funds on hand, which are hereby certified to be on hand and available for such purpose, an amount sufficient to pay such debt service, and such amount shall be used for no other purpose.

18. Pledge of Revenues.

(a) The Surplus Revenues to be derived from the operation of the System are hereby pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Certificates as the same come due. The City also reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose at any time, in one or more installments, bonds, certificates of obligation and other obligations of any kind payable in whole or in part from the Surplus Revenues, secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues that may be senior to, on a parity with, or junior and subordinate to the pledge of Surplus Revenues securing the Certificates.

(b) While the Certificates are outstanding, the City will at all times maintain sufficient rates and charges for the payment of the maintenance and operation expenses of the System, and to the extent that ad valorem taxes are not available for such purpose, the City will at all times maintain sufficient rates and charges to produce revenues not less than 1.10 times the annual debt service obligations of all outstanding obligations of the City secured in whole or in part by the Surplus Revenues of the System for which the City is budgeting to make payments from Surplus Revenues, for the payment of debt service on the Certificates. Upon the written request of the TWDB, the City shall provide documentation that evidences the levy of ad valorem taxes for the payment of debt service on the Certificates or information demonstrating that the City has budgeted Surplus Revenues of the System or other lawfully available revenues sufficient for the payment of debt service on the Certificates.

(c) If System revenues are actually on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when ad valorem taxes are scheduled to be levied for any year, the amount of taxes that otherwise would have been required to be levied may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of revenues then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(d) If the City does not levy taxes in any year as provided in Section 17 and Section 18(c) above, the City shall transfer and deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund each month an amount of not less than 1/12th of the annual debt service on the Certificates until the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund equals the amount required for annual debt service on the Certificates and the City shall not transfer Surplus Revenues from the System to any fund other than the Interest and Sinking Fund until such times as an amount equal to the annual debt service on the Certificates for the then current fiscal year has been deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(e) Each year that the Certificates are outstanding, and prior to the time taxes are to be levied for such year, the City shall establish, adopt, and maintain an annual budget that provides for the monthly deposit of sufficient Surplus Revenues, the monthly deposit of any other legally available funds on hand at the time of the adoption of the annual budget, the deposit of tax revenues, or a combination thereof, into the Interest and Sinking Fund for the payment of debt service on the Certificates.

19. Application of Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Certificates and the pledge of the taxes and revenues granted by the City under Sections 18 and 19 of this Ordinance, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If State law is amended at any time while the Certificates are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of the taxes and revenues granted by the City under Sections 18 and 19 of this Ordinance is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Certificates the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under State law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

20. Further Proceedings. After the Initial Certificate has been executed, it shall be the duty of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City to deliver the Initial Certificate and all pertinent records and proceedings to the Attorney General, for examination and approval. After the Initial Certificate has been approved by the Attorney General, it shall be delivered to the Comptroller for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Certificate, the Comptroller (or a deputy lawfully designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's Registration Certificate prescribed herein to be affixed or attached to the Certificates to be initially issued, and the seal of said Comptroller shall be impressed, or placed in facsimile, thereon.

21. Sale. The Certificates are hereby sold and shall be delivered to the TWDB, as soon as practicable after adoption of this Ordinance, at a price of par, subject to the approval of the Attorney General and Bond Counsel. At the time the Certificates are delivered to the TWDB, the City shall pay an origination fee to the TWDB equal to 2.00% (\$70,980) of the Project costs, in accordance with the rules of the TWDB. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and other appropriate officers, agents and representatives of the City are hereby authorized to do any and all things necessary or desirable to provide for the issuance and delivery of the Certificates.

22. Books and Records. So long as any of the Certificates are outstanding the City covenants and agrees that it will keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries will be made of all transactions relating to the Certificates and the funds created pursuant to this Ordinance, and all books, documents and vouchers relating thereto shall at all reasonable times be made available for inspection upon request of any Owner.

23. Provisions Concerning Federal Income Tax Matters.

(a) General. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the interest on the Certificates to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the City covenants to comply with sections

103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the City in connection with the Certificates.

(b) No Private Activity Bonds. The City covenants that it will use the proceeds of the Certificates (including investment income) and the property financed, directly or indirectly, with such proceeds so that the Certificates will not be “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code. Furthermore, the City will not take a deliberate action (as defined in section 1.141-2(d)(3) of the Regulations) that causes the Certificates to be a “private activity bond” unless it takes a remedial action permitted by section 1.141-12 of the Regulations.

(c) No Federal Guarantee. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Certificates to be “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by section 149(b)(3) of the Code.

(d) No Hedge Bonds. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Certificates to be “hedge bonds” within the meaning of section 149(g) of the Code.

(e) No Arbitrage Bonds. The City covenants that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Certificates (including investment income) and regulate the investment of such proceeds of the Certificates so that the Certificates will not be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code.

(f) Required Rebate. The City covenants that, if the City does not qualify for an exception to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code, the City will comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned by the City on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Certificates, be rebated to the United States.

(g) Information Reporting. The City covenants to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury an information statement concerning the Certificates in accordance with section 149(e) of the Code.

(h) Record Retention. The City covenants to retain all material records relating to the expenditure of the proceeds (including investment income) of the Certificates and the use of the property financed, directly or indirectly, thereby until six years after the last Certificate is redeemed or paid at maturity (or such other period as provided by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury) in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout such retention period.

(i) Registration. If the Certificates are “registration-required bonds” under section 149(a)(2) of the Code, the Certificates will be issued in registered form.

(j) Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth above if the City has received an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that such noncompliance will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(k) Continuing Compliance. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the City's obligations under the federal tax covenants set forth above will survive the defeasance and discharge of the Certificates for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(l) Official Intent. For purposes of section 1.150-2(d) of the Regulations, to the extent that an official intent to reimburse by the City has not been adopted for a particular project, this Ordinance serves as the City's official declaration of intent to use proceeds of the Certificates to reimburse itself from proceeds of the Certificates issued in the maximum amount for certain expenditures paid in connection with the projects set forth herein. Any such reimbursement will only be made (i) for an original expenditure paid no earlier than 60 days prior to the date hereof and (ii) not later than 18 months after the later of (A) the date the original expenditure is paid or (B) the date of which the project to which such expenditure relates is placed in service or abandoned, but in no event more than three years after the original expenditure is paid.

(m) Source Series Bonds. The City covenants that neither the City nor a related party thereto will acquire any of the TWDB's Source Series Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Certificates to be acquired from the City by the TWDB.

(n) Advanced Refunding. The City covenants to refrain from using the proceeds of the Certificates to pay debt service on another tax-exempt issue more than ninety (90) days after the date of issue of the Certificates in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code.

24. TWDB Resolution. The City agrees to comply with the applicable provisions of TWDB Resolution No. 21-033, which authorized the financial assistance evidenced by the Certificates.

25. Escrow Agreement. To facilitate the delivery of and payment for the Certificates pending completion of review of plans and specifications, the City Council hereby authorizes an Escrow Agreement to be entered into by and between the City and the Escrow Agent, the terms and conditions of which are hereby approved, subject to such insertions, additions, and modifications as shall be necessary to comply with all applicable laws, regulations, and procedures and to carry out the intent and purposes of this Ordinance. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and the City Secretary are authorized to execute and deliver such Escrow Agreement in multiple counterparts on behalf of the City.

26. Project Fund. There is hereby created and established a special fund of the City, to be known as the "City of Bay City, Texas, Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024B (DWSRF) Project Fund," which shall be established at an official depository of the City and kept separate and apart from other funds of the City. The proceeds of the Certificates, shall be deposited in the escrow account for the Certificates that is maintained by the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the City and TWDB under and as more specifically provided in the Escrow Agreement. Upon release from the escrow account, such proceeds shall be deposited and held in the Project Fund until used for authorized purposes. The proceeds of the Certificates, as received, shall be deposited in the Project Fund. Money on deposit in the Project Fund and all interest and income derived therefrom shall be used only for the purposes set forth in Section 3 of this Ordinance and to pay costs of issuance. Money on deposit in the Project Fund, may, at the option

of the City, be invested as permitted by State law including, particularly, the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2257; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from the Project Fund will be available at the proper time or times. Certificate proceeds deposited in the Project Fund shall be timely and expeditiously used, in accordance with the schedule for the Project approved by the TWDB, as may be amended from time to time. The City will maintain project accounts in accordance with generally accepted government accounting standards, including standards related to the reporting of infrastructure assets.

27. TWDB Rules. In compliance with the published rules and regulations of the TWDB, the City covenants and agrees that upon final completion of the Project to be financed with the proceeds of the Certificates, and if all or any portion of the Certificates shall be held by or on account of the TWDB or the State, the proper officials of the City shall render due and final accounting of the total cost of the Project and provide a copy of as-built plans for the Project to the TWDB. If, following completion of the Project, funds remain on hand in the Project Fund, or if the TWDB Executive Administrator (the “Executive Administrator”) disapproves construction of any portion of the Project as not being in accordance with the plans and specifications, the City shall use any remaining funds for enhancements to the Project that are approved by the Executive Administrator, or, if no enhancements are authorized by the Executive Administrator, the City shall submit to the TWDB a final accounting and describe the proposed disposition of any unused funds. If any funds are determined to be surplus funds remaining after the completion of the Project and the completion of a final accounting, such surplus funds shall be used for purposes approved by the Executive Administrator. Unless otherwise stated in the loan commitment of the TWDB with respect to the purchase of the Certificates, in determining the amount of available funds for constructing the Project to be financed, the City shall account for all monies in the Project Fund, including all loan funds extended by the TWDB, all other funds available from the Project as described in the Project engineer’s sufficiency of funds statement required for closing the TWDB’s loan, and all interest earned by the City on money in the Project Fund. This requirement shall not be interpreted as prohibiting the TWDB from enforcing such other rights as it may have under law.

28. Outlay Reports. The City agrees to submit outlay reports with sufficient documentation on costs on a quarterly or monthly basis in accordance with TWDB outlay report guidelines.

29. Environmental Indemnification. The City shall not use proceeds from the sale of the Certificates for sampling, testing, removing or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the Project site. To the extent permitted by law, the City agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport, storage, treatment and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the City, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating to the Project.

30. Insurance. The City covenants that the Project will be kept continually insured against such perils in an amount sufficient to protect the TWDB’s interest in the Project, to the

extent that insurance is customarily carried by cities operating similar facilities in similar locations; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to maintain such insurance so long as builders risk insurance covering such facilities during the period of construction is in effect.

31. Compliance with Rules and Statutes. The City covenants that it will comply with TWDB's rules and relevant state statutes in connection with the sale of the Certificates to TWDB and the use of the proceeds in connection with the Project approved by TWDB.

32. Compliance with Environmental Findings of Executive Administrator. The City covenants that it will comply with the conditions specified in the final environmental finding of the Executive Administrator when issued, including the standing emergency discovery conditions for threatened and endangered species and cultural resources.

33. Audited Financial Statements. The City shall annually submit to the TWDB a copy of its audited financial statements, which shall be prepared by a certified public accountant in accordance with the accounting principles the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

34. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Program. Laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors for the Project shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a similar character in the locality in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, and the U.S. Department of Labor's implementing regulations. The City, all contractors, and all sub-contractors shall ensure that all Project contracts mandate compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of the Project carried out in whole or in part with Certificate proceeds shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contracts clauses as provided by the TWDB. The City covenants to comply with all applicable State and federal procurement requirements, including the federal procurement requirements under the Disadvantaged Business Enterprises program.

35. Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act. The City shall provide the TWDB with all information required to be reported in accordance with the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006, Pub. L. 109-282, as amended by Pub. L. 110-252. The City shall obtain a Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number and shall register with System for Award Management (SAM), and maintain current registration at all times during which the Certificates are outstanding.

36. Use of Iron and Steel Products. The City covenants that it will abide by all applicable construction contract requirements related to the use of iron and steel products produced in the United States, as required by 31 TAC § 375.3, 33 U.S.C. § 1388, and related State Revolving Fund Policy Guidelines.

37. Maintenance of Project Fund. The City covenants that it will maintain the Project Fund in accordance with generally accepted government accounting principles.

38. Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

(a) Annual Reports. The City agrees to provide to the MSRB, in electronic format, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the City's annual financial statements. The information will also include the audited financial statements of the City, if the City commissions an audit and it is completed within the required time. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the City will provide unaudited financial statements within such six month period to the MSRB, and audited financial statements if and when the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. All such information and operating data shall be provided to the MSRB, in an electronic format, accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB, and will be available via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") System at www.emma.msrb.org.

If the City changes its fiscal year, the City will notify the MSRB of any such change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the City would otherwise be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

All such information and operating data may be provided to the MSRB in full in one or more documents, or may be included by specific reference to documents available to the public (including an Official Statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB).

(b) Event Notices. The City shall provide the following to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Certificates;
- (7) Modifications to rights of the holders of the Certificates, if material;
- (8) Certificate calls, if material, and tender offers;

- (9) Defeasances;
- (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Certificates, if material;
- (11) Rating changes;
- (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City;

Note to paragraph 12: For the purposes of the event identified in paragraph 12 of this section, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
- (15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the City, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Note to paragraphs (15) and (16): For purposes of the events identified in paragraphs (15) and (16) of this section and in the definition of Financial Obligation in Section 2, the City intends the words used in such paragraphs to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018 (the “2018 Release”) and any further amendments or written guidance provided by the SEC or its staff with respect with respect to the amendments to the Rule effected by the 2018 Release.

The City shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the City to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with Section 38(a). All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments. The City shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the City remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Certificates within the meaning of the Rule, except that the City in any event will give notice of any redemption calls and any defeasances that cause the City to be no longer an “obligated person.”

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The City undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the City’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The City does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE CITY BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY CERTIFICATE OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE CITY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITH OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the City in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Ordinance for purposes of any other provisions of this Ordinance.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the City under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the City from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, but only if (i) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (A) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of this Ordinance that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Certificates consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is

unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates. If the City so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data subsequently provided in accordance with Section 34(a) an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

39. Private Placement Memorandum. The form and substance of the Private Placement Memorandum for the Certificates dated January 9, 2024, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto (the "Private Placement Memorandum"), presented to and considered at this meeting, are hereby in all respects approved and adopted. The proper officials of the City are hereby authorized to execute such Private Placement Memorandum as prescribed therein.

40. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar; Paying Agent Registrar Agreement.

(a) Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, is hereby appointed as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(b) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep such books or records and make such transfers and registrations under such reasonable regulations as the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such transfer and registrations as herein provided. It shall be the duty of the Paying Agent/Registrar to obtain from the Owners and record in the Register the address of such Owner of each Certificate to which payments with respect to the Certificates shall be mailed, as provided herein. The City or its designee shall have the right to inspect the Register during regular business hours of the Paying Agent/Registrar, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register confidential, and unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity.

(c) The City hereby further appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar to act as the paying agent for paying the principal of and interest, on the Certificates. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Certificates, and of all conversions, exchanges and replacements of such Certificates, as provided in the Ordinance.

(d) The form of Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement setting forth the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby approved, and the appropriate officials of the City are hereby authorized to execute such agreement for and on behalf of the City.

41. Maintenance, Termination and Replacement of Paying Agent/Registrar.

(a) At all times while any Certificates are outstanding, the City will maintain a Paying Agent/Registrar that is qualified under this Section 41 of the Ordinance.

(b) If the Paying Agent/Registrar resigns or otherwise ceases to serve as such, the City will promptly appoint a replacement, provided no such resignation shall be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has accepted the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(c) Each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State, or any other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of paying agent and registrar for the Certificates.

(d) The City reserves the right to terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent/Registrar by (i) delivering to the entity whose appointment is to be terminated forty-five (45) days written notice of the termination of the appointment and of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, stating the effective date of such termination, and (ii) appointing a successor Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, that, no such termination shall be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has assumed the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(e) Promptly upon each change in the entity serving as Paying Agent/Registrar, the City will cause notice of the change to be sent to each Owner by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, at the address in the Register, stating the effective date of the change and the name and mailing address of the replacement Paying Agent/Registrar.

(f) By accepting the appointment as Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar is deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Ordinance and that it will perform the duties and functions of Paying Agent/Registrar prescribed hereby and under the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement.

(g) If a Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of the successor, will deliver the Register (or a copy thereof) and all other pertinent books and records relating to the Certificates to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

42. Remedies. TWDB shall have all remedies available at law or in equity with respect to the Certificates, and any provision of the Certificates that restricts or limits TWDB's exercise of such remedies shall be of no force and effect.

43. Changes to Ordinance. Bond Counsel is hereby authorized to make changes to the terms of this Ordinance if necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes hereof or in connection with the approval of the issuance of the Certificates by the Attorney General.

44. Related Matters. To satisfy in a timely manner all of the City's obligations under this Ordinance, the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem, the City Secretary and all other appropriate officers and agents of the City are hereby authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary and/or convenient to carry out the terms and purposes of this Ordinance.

45. Individuals Not Liable. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement herein contained shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any member of City Council or agent or employee of City Council or of the City in his or her individual capacity and neither the members of City Council nor any officer thereof, nor any agent or employee of City Council or of the City, shall be liable personally on the Certificates, or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

46. Severability and Savings. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or

unenforceability of such Section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Ordinance.

47. Repealer. All ordinances or resolutions, or parts thereof, heretofore adopted by the City and inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict.

48. Force and Effect. This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so ordered.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

PASSED AND APPROVED this 9th day of January, 2024, by the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas.

<u>Council Member:</u>	<u>Voted Aye</u>	<u>Voted No</u>	<u>Absent</u>
Robert K. Nelson	_____	_____	_____
Benjamin Flores	_____	_____	_____
James Folse	_____	_____	_____
Brad Westmoreland	_____	_____	_____
Becca Sitz	_____	_____	_____
Blayne Finlay	_____	_____	_____

Robert K. Nelson, Mayor
City of Bay City

ATTEST:

[SEAL]

Jenna Thompson, City Secretary
City of Bay City

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

City Attorney
City of Bay City

Signature Page to Ordinance No. [_____]

CERTIFICATE FOR ORDINANCE

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §

I, the undersigned officer of the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, hereby certify as follows:

1. The City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, convened in a regular meeting on the 9th day of January, 2024, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of said City Council, to wit:

Robert K. Nelson	Mayor
Blayne Finlay	Mayor Pro Tem and Council Member, Position No. 5
Benjamin Flores	Council Member, Position No. 1
James Folse	Council Member, Position No. 2
Brad Westmoreland	Council Member, Position No. 3
Becca Sitz	Council Member, Position No. 4

and all of said persons were present, except the following absentee(s): _____, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at said meeting, a written

ORDINANCE NO. 1723

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024B (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

was duly introduced for the consideration of said City Council. It was then duly moved and seconded that said ordinance be adopted; and, after due discussion, said motion, carrying with it the adoption of said ordinance, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present voted "Aye."

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present voted "No."

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present abstained from voting.

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid ordinance adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; that said ordinance has been duly recorded in said City Council's minutes of said meeting; that the above and foregoing paragraph is a true, full and correct excerpt from said City Council's minutes of said meeting pertaining to the adoption of said ordinance; that the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of said City Council as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of said City Council was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the date, hour, place and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that said ordinance would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting, and each of said officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of said meeting for such purpose; that said meeting was open to the public as required by law; and that public notice of the date, hour, place and subject of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 9th day of January, 2024.

[SEAL]

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024C (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Authorization to Issue- CO SERIES 2024C (DWSRF)

BACKGROUND: The Drinking Water State Revolving Fund, authorized by the Safe Drinking Water Act, provides low-cost financial assistance for planning, acquisition, design, and construction of water infrastructure. The City of Bay City was approved by the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) for financial assistance to make critical improvements to the City's water systems. These improvements will address arsenic mitigation and water capacity.

The ordinance attached serves as a notice of intent to issue debt. The maximum principal amount will not exceed \$2,590,000 and has an interest rate of 0%. This bond will fund the following:

- Infrastructure improvements including the planning, acquisition, design, construction, and equipment for arsenic removal and water plant improvements, elevated storage tanks, and water mains and related infrastructure
- Professional services related to the projects listed above

RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends City Council approve the ordinance as presented.

ATTACHMENTS: Ordinance authorizing issuance of CO

ORDINANCE NO. 1724

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024C (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §
CITY OF BAY CITY §

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas (the "City"), authorized the publication of a notice of intention to issue certificates of obligation to the effect that the City Council would meet on January 9, 2024 to adopt an ordinance and take such other action as may be deemed necessary to authorize the issuance of certificates of obligation payable from City ad valorem taxes and from a pledge of and lien on the surplus revenues of the City's water and sewer system, for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the improvements to the City's water system, including the planning, acquisition, design, construction and equipment of (i) arsenic removal and water plant improvements, (ii) elevated storage tanks, (iii) water mains and related infrastructure, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto; and

WHEREAS, such notice was published at the times and in the manner required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C, Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and

WHEREAS, no petition or other request has been filed with or presented to any official of the City requesting that any of the proceedings authorizing such Certificates (as defined herein) be submitted to a referendum or other election; and

WHEREAS, the City is authorized to make the pledge of Surplus Revenues (as defined herein) pursuant to Chapter 1502, Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City is now authorized and empowered to proceed with the issuance and sale of the Certificates, and has found and determined that it is necessary and in the best interests of the City and its citizens that it issue the Certificates in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Ordinance is being considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended; Now, Therefore

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS:

1. Recitals. It is hereby found and determined that the matters and facts set out in the preamble to this Ordinance are true and correct and incorporated herein for all purposes.

2. Definitions. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Ordinance, the following terms shall have the same meanings specified below:

“Act” means Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

“Attorney General” means the Attorney General of the State.

“Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations” means the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations between the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC.

“Bond Counsel” means Bracewell LLP.

“Business Day” means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which the Paying Agent/Registrar is authorized by law or executive order to close, or a legal holiday.

“Certificate” or “Certificates” means the City of Bay City, Texas, Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024C (DWSRF) authorized in this Ordinance, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

“City” means the City of Bay City, Texas.

“City Council” means the City Council of the City.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

“Comptroller” means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

“DTC Participant” means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

“Escrow Agent” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, and its successors and assigns, or such other escrow agent as may be approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and acceptable to the TWDB.

“Escrow Agreement” means the escrow agreement by and between the City and the Escrow Agent pertaining to the deposit of the proceeds of the Certificates.

“Financial Obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

“Fiscal Year” means such fiscal year as shall from time to time be set by the City Council.

“Initial Certificate” means the Initial Certificate authorized by Section 6(d) of this Ordinance.

“Interest and Sinking Fund” means the interest and sinking fund for payment of the Certificates established by the City in Section 16 of this Ordinance.

“Interest Payment Date” when used in connection with any Certificate, means September 1, 2024, and each March 1 and September 1 thereafter until maturity.

“Issuance Date” with respect to the Certificates initially delivered to the TWDB, shall mean the date on which each such Certificate is authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar and delivered to and paid for by the TWDB. Certificates delivered on transfer of or in exchange for other Certificates shall bear the same Issuance Date as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of or in exchange for which the new Certificate is delivered.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“Ordinance” as used herein and in the Certificates means this ordinance authorizing the Certificates.

“Owner” means any person who shall be the registered owner of any outstanding Certificate.

“Paying Agent/Registrar” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, and its successors in that capacity.

“Project” means the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design, construction and equipment of (i) arsenic removal and water plant improvements, (ii) elevated storage tanks, (iii) water mains and related infrastructure, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto.

“Project Fund” shall mean the project fund established by the City pursuant to Section 25 of this Ordinance.

“Register” means the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar in which the names and addresses of and the principal amounts registered to each Owner are maintained.

“Regulations” means the applicable, proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code, or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Rule” means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“State” means the State of Texas.

“Surplus Revenues” means the revenues available after the payment of operation and maintenance expenses of the System and the debt service payable from gross revenues or net revenues of the System, if any, as well as any other payments, costs or expenses designated in an ordinance authorizing the issuance of System revenue obligations.

“System” means the City’s water and sewer system.

“TWDB” means the Texas Water Development Board.

3. Authorization. The Certificates shall be issued pursuant to the Act in fully registered form, without coupons, in the total authorized principal amount of \$2,590,000 for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the Project.

4. Designation and Date. The Certificates shall be designated as the “CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024C (DWSRF),” and shall be dated February 1, 2024. The Certificates shall not bear interest.

5. Initial Certificates; Numbers and Denominations. The Certificates shall be issued in the principal amounts set forth in the following schedule and shall not bear interest, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in this Ordinance. The Certificates shall mature on September 1 in each of the years and in the amounts set out in such schedule. The Initial Certificate shall be numbered I-1 and all other Certificates shall be numbered in sequence beginning with R-1. Certificates delivered on transfer of or in exchange for other Certificates shall be numbered in order of their authentication by the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be in the denomination of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, and shall mature on the same date and bear interest at the same rate as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which they are delivered.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>
2025	\$105,000	2040	\$105,000
2026	105,000	2041	105,000
2027	105,000	2042	100,000
2028	105,000	2043	100,000
2029	105,000	2044	100,000
2030	105,000	2045	100,000
2031	105,000	2046	100,000
2032	105,000	2047	100,000
2033	105,000	2048	100,000
2034	105,000	2049	105,000
2035	105,000		
2036	105,000		
2037	105,000		
2038	105,000		
2039	105,000		

6. Execution and Registration of Certificates. (a) The Certificates shall be signed on behalf of the City by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and countersigned by the City Secretary, by their manual, lithographed, or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if each of the Certificates had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Certificates.

(b) If any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature shall appear on the Certificates shall cease to be such officer before the authentication of such Certificates or before the delivery of such Certificates, such manual or facsimile signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Certificate shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Ordinance unless and until the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, substantially in the form provided herein, has been duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar. In lieu of the executed Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate described above, the Initial Certificate delivered at the Issuance Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller or by his duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Certificate has been duly approved by the Attorney General and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller.

(d) On the Issuance Date, the Initial Certificate, being a single certificate representing the entire principal amount of the Certificates, payable in stated installments to the TWDB or its designee, executed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and City Secretary, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller, shall be delivered to the TWDB or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial

Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Certificate and deliver definitive Certificates to DTC.

7. Payment of Principal. The Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby appointed as the initial paying agent for the Certificates. The principal of the Certificates shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the date of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, upon their presentation and surrender as they become due and payable at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas. For so long as the TWDB is the Owner of the Certificates, all payments of principal will be made in wire transfer form at no cost to the TWDB.

If the date for payment of the principal of any Certificate is not a Business Day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

8. Ownership; Unclaimed Principal. The City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other person may treat the person in whose name any Certificate is registered as the absolute Owner of such Certificate for the purpose of making payment of principal on such Certificate, and for all other purposes, whether or not such Certificate is overdue, and neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary. All payments made to the person deemed to be the Owner of any Certificate in accordance with this Section shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Certificate to the extent of the sums paid.

Amounts held by the Paying Agent/Registrar which represent principal of the Certificates remaining unclaimed by the Owner after the expiration of three years from the date such amounts have become due and payable shall be reported and disposed of by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with the applicable provisions of State law including, to the extent applicable, Title 6 of the Texas Property Code, as amended.

9. Registration, Transfer, and Exchange. So long as any Certificates remain outstanding, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register at its principal payment office in Houston, Texas, and subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Certificates in accordance with the terms of this Ordinance. The Issuance Date of each Certificate originally delivered to and paid for by TWDB shall be recorded in the Register.

Each Certificate shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, duly endorsed for transfer, or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered Owner or his authorized representative in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon due presentation of any Certificate for transfer, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor, within three (3) Business Days after such presentation, a new Certificate or Certificates, registered in the name of the transferee or transferees, in authorized denominations and of the same maturity, aggregate principal amount, and Issuance Date, bearing interest at the same rate as the Certificate or Certificates so presented.

All Certificates shall be exchangeable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, for a Certificate or Certificates of the same maturity, Issuance Date, and interest rate and in any authorized denomination, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Certificate or Certificates presented for exchange. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall be and is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver exchange Certificates in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Each Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such Certificate is delivered.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of any Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of such Certificate. Any fee or charge of the Paying Agent/Registrar for such transfer or exchange shall be paid by the City.

10. Mutilated, Lost, or Stolen Certificates. Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Certificate of like maturity, Issuance Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If any Certificate is lost, apparently destroyed, or wrongfully taken, the City, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authorize and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Certificate of like maturity, Issuance Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of a mutilated Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith, including the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of a lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate, before any replacement Certificate is issued, to:

- (1) furnish to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of the ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Certificate;
- (2) furnish such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the City to save them harmless;
- (3) pay all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed; and
- (4) meet any other reasonable requirements of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Certificate, a bona fide purchaser of the original Certificate in lieu of which such replacement Certificate was issued presents for payment such original Certificate, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Certificate from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar in connection therewith.

If any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate has become or is about to become due and payable, the City in its discretion may, instead of issuing a replacement Certificate, authorize the Paying Agent/Registrar to pay such Certificate.

Each replacement Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such replacement Certificate is delivered.

11. Cancellation of Certificates. All Certificates paid in accordance with this Ordinance, and all Certificates in lieu of which exchange Certificates or replacement Certificates are authenticated and delivered in accordance herewith, shall be canceled and destroyed upon the making of proper records regarding such payment. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall furnish the City with appropriate certificates of destruction of such Certificates.

12. Book-Entry System. The Initial Certificates shall be delivered against payment to the TWDB. The TWDB shall be required to promptly surrender the Initial Certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar for exchange. Certificates issued in exchange shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, as registered owner of the Certificates, and held in the custody of DTC. Unless otherwise requested by DTC, a single certificate will be issued and delivered to DTC for each maturity of the Certificates. Beneficial owners of Certificates will not receive physical delivery of Certificates except as provided hereinafter. For so long as DTC shall continue to serve as securities depository for the certificates as provided herein, all transfers of beneficial ownership interest will be made by book-entry only, and no investor or other party purchasing, selling or otherwise transferring beneficial ownership of Certificates is to receive, hold or deliver any Certificate.

With respect to Certificates registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC participant or any person on whose behalf a DTC participant holds an interest in the Certificates. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any DTC participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Certificates, (ii) the delivery to any DTC participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Certificates, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Certificates, including any notice of redemption, and (iii) the payment of any DTC participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Certificates, as shown on the Register, of any amount with respect to principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Certificates.

Replacement Certificates may be issued directly to beneficial owners of Certificates other than DTC, or its nominee, but only in the event that (i) DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Certificates (which determination shall become effective no less than 90 days after written notice to such effect to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar); or (ii) the City has advised DTC of its determination (which determination is conclusive as to DTC and the beneficial owners of the Certificates) that the interests of the beneficial owners of the Certificates might be adversely affected if such book-entry only system of transfer is continued. Upon occurrence of any of the foregoing events, the City shall use its best efforts to attempt to locate another qualified securities depository. If the City fails to locate another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the City shall cause to be authenticated and delivered replacement Certificates, in certificate form, to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. In the event that the City makes the determination noted in (ii) above (provided that the City undertakes no obligation to make any investigation to determine the occurrence of any events that would permit the City to make any such determination), and has made provisions to notify the beneficial owners of Certificates of such determination by mailing an appropriate notice to DTC, it shall cause to be issued replacement Certificates in certificate form to beneficial owners of the Certificates as shown on the records of DTC provided to the City.

Whenever, during the term of the Certificates, the beneficial ownership thereof is determined by a book entry at DTC, the requirements in this Ordinance of holding, delivering or transferring Certificates shall be deemed modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of DTC as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

If at any time, DTC ceases to hold the Certificates as securities depository, all references herein to DTC shall be of no further force or effect.

Before the City can discontinue the book-entry-only system of registration through DTC, notice must be given to the TWDB and prior written consent of the TWDB must be received by the City.

13. Optional Redemption; Defeasance. (a) The Certificates are subject to optional redemption as set forth in the Form of Certificate in this Ordinance.

Principal amounts may be redeemed only in integral multiples of \$5,000. If a Certificate subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Certificate may be redeemed, but only in integral multiples of \$5,000. Upon surrender of any Certificate for redemption in part, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Certificate or Certificates of like maturity, Issuance Date, and interest rate in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Certificate so surrendered.

Notice of any redemption identifying the Certificates to be redeemed in whole or in part shall be given by the Paying Agent/Registrar at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending written notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner of each Certificate to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the Register. Such notices shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which Certificates are to be surrendered for payment and, if less than all Certificates outstanding of a particular maturity are

to be redeemed, the numbers of the Certificates or portions thereof of such maturity to be redeemed. Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice. By the date fixed for redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for payment of the redemption price of the Certificates or portions thereof to be redeemed. When Certificates have been called for redemption in whole or in part and due provision has been made to redeem the same as herein provided, the Certificates or portions thereof so redeemed shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment solely from the funds so provided for redemption, and the rights of the Owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on any Certificate or portion thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption.

The City reserves the right, in the case of a redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificate subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

(b) The Certificates may be discharged, defeased, redeemed or refunded in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law.

14. Forms. The form of the Certificates, including the form of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment, and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller shall be, respectively, substantially as follows, with such additions, deletions and variations as may be necessary or desirable and not prohibited by this Ordinance:

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

(a) Form of Certificate.REGISTERED
NUMBER

REGISTERED
DENOMINATION

\$ _____

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF MATAGORDACITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS
COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATE OF OBLIGATION
SERIES 2024C (DWSRF)

MATURITY DATE:	DATED DATE:	ISSUANCE DATE:	CUSIP NO.:
September 1, 20__	February 1, 2024	February 13, 2024	_____

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

DOLLARS

THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS (the “City”) promises to pay to the registered owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the maturity date specified above, upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate at Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”), at its principal payment office in Houston, Texas, the principal amount identified above, payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which on the date of payment of such principal is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, provided that for so long as the Texas Water Development Board (“TWDB”) is the Owner of the Certificates, all payments of principal will be made in wire transfer form at no cost to the TWDB.

THIS CERTIFICATE is dated February 1, 2024 and is one of a series of fully registered certificates specified in the title hereof issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,590,000 (herein referred to as the “Certificates”), for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design, construction and equipment of (i) arsenic removal and water plant improvements, (ii) elevated storage tanks, (iii) water mains and related infrastructure, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto, issued in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C, Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, pursuant to an ordinance duly adopted by the City Council of the City (the “Ordinance”), which Ordinance is of record in the official minutes of the City Council.

THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT to redeem Certificates maturing on and after September 1, 2034, prior to their scheduled maturities, in whole or from time to time in part, in

inverse order of maturity, in integral multiples of \$5,000, on March 1, 2034, or any date thereafter at par. Reference is made to the Ordinance for complete details concerning the manner of redeeming the Certificates.

NOTICE OF ANY REDEMPTION shall be given at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, addressed to the registered owner of each Certificate to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar. When Certificates or portions thereof have been called for redemption, and due provision has been made to redeem the same, the principal amounts so redeemed shall be payable solely from the funds provided for redemption.

THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT, in the case of a redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificates subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

THIS CERTIFICATE is transferable only upon presentation and surrender at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his authorized representative, subject to the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THIS CERTIFICATE is exchangeable at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, for certificates in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, subject to the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THIS CERTIFICATE shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any benefit under the Ordinance unless this Certificate is either (i) registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas by registration certificate attached or affixed hereto or (ii) authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by due execution of the authentication certificate endorsed hereon.

THE REGISTERED OWNER of this Certificate, by acceptance hereof, acknowledges and agrees to be bound by all the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THE CITY has covenanted in the Ordinance that it will at all times provide a legally qualified paying agent/registrar for the Certificates and will cause notice of any change of paying agent/registrar to be mailed to each registered owner.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited and covenanted that this Certificate has been duly and validly issued and delivered; that all acts, conditions and things required or proper to be performed, to exist and to be done precedent to or in the issuance and delivery of this Certificate have been performed, exist and have been done in accordance with law; and that annual ad valorem taxes, within the limits prescribed by law, sufficient to provide for the payment of the principal of this Certificate, as such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the City.

IT IS FURTHER certified, recited and represented that the Surplus Revenues (as defined in the Ordinance) to be derived from the operation of the City's System (as defined in the Ordinance), are pledged to the payment of the Certificates. The City reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose at any time, in one or more installments, bonds, certificates of obligation and other obligations of any kind payable in whole or in part from the Surplus Revenues, secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues that may be on a parity with, or junior and subordinate to the pledge of Surplus Revenues securing the Certificates.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate has been signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the City Secretary of the City, and the official seal of the City has been duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Certificate.

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

Mayor [Pro Tem] ¹
City of Bay City, Texas

[SEAL]

(b) Form of Registration Certificate of Comptroller.

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE: REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that this Certificate has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Certificate has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

WITNESS MY SIGNATURE AND SEAL this _____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts of
the State of Texas

¹ Delete if the Mayor executes the Initial Certificate.

(SEAL)

(c) Form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate.

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Certificate has been delivered pursuant to the Ordinance described in the text of this Certificate.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION,
as Paying Agent/Registrar

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Date of Authentication: _____

(d) Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto

(Please print or type name, address, and zip code of Transferee)

(Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number of Transferee)

the within Certificate and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

attorney to transfer said Certificate on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of
substitution in the premises.

DATED: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

Registered Owner

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond to the name of the registered owner as shown on the face of this Certificate in every particular, without any alteration, enlargement or change whatsoever.

NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by a member firm of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or trust company.

(e) The Initial Certificate shall be in the form set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) of this Section, except for the following alterations:

(i) immediately under the name of the Certificate, the heading “MATURITY DATE” shall be completed with the words “As Shown Below” and the words “CUSIP NO.” deleted;

(ii) in the first paragraph of the Certificate, the words “on the Maturity Date specified above” shall be deleted and the following shall be inserted after the last sentence in the first paragraph, “The principal shall be paid in installments on September 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts identified in the following schedule:”

[Information to be inserted from schedule in Section 5]; and

(iii) the Initial Certificate shall be numbered I-1.

15. CUSIP Numbers. CUSIP Numbers may be printed on the Certificates, but errors or omissions in the printing of such numbers shall have no effect on the validity of the Certificates.

16. Interest and Sinking Fund; Tax Levy. The proceeds from all taxes levied, assessed and collected for and on account of the Certificates authorized by this Ordinance shall be deposited, as collected, in a special fund to be designated “City of Bay City, Texas, Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024C (DWSRF) Interest and Sinking Fund”. While the Certificates or any part of the principal thereof or interest thereon remain outstanding and unpaid, there is hereby levied and there shall be annually levied, assessed and collected in due time, form and manner, and at the same time other City taxes are levied, assessed and collected, in each year, a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax, within the limits prescribed by law, upon all taxable property in the City sufficient to pay the current interest on the Certificates as the same becomes due, and to provide and maintain a sinking fund adequate to pay the principal of the Certificates as such principal matures, but never less than two percent (2%) of the original principal amount of the Certificates each year, full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection, and such taxes when collected shall be applied to the payment of the interest on and principal of the Certificates and to no other purpose.

To pay the debt service coming due on the Certificates prior to the receipt of the taxes levied to pay such debt service, there is hereby appropriated from current funds on hand, which are hereby certified to be on hand and available for such purpose, an amount sufficient to pay such debt service, and such amount shall be used for no other purpose.

17. Pledge of Revenues.

(a) The Surplus Revenues to be derived from the operation of the System are hereby pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Certificates as the same come due.

The City also reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose at any time, in one or more installments, bonds, certificates of obligation and other obligations of any kind payable in whole or in part from the Surplus Revenues, secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues that may be senior to, on a parity with, or junior and subordinate to the pledge of Surplus Revenues securing the Certificates.

(b) While the Certificates are outstanding, the City will at all times maintain sufficient rates and charges for the payment of the maintenance and operation expenses of the System, and to the extent that ad valorem taxes are not available for such purpose, the City will at all times maintain sufficient rates and charges to produce revenues not less than 1.10 times the annual debt service obligations of all outstanding obligations of the City secured in whole or in part by the Surplus Revenues of the System for which the City is budgeting to make payments from Surplus Revenues, for the payment of debt service on the Certificates. Upon the written request of the TWDB, the City shall provide documentation that evidences the levy of ad valorem taxes for the payment of debt service on the Certificates or information demonstrating that the City has budgeted Surplus Revenues of the System or other lawfully available revenues sufficient for the payment of debt service on the Certificates.

(c) If System revenues are actually on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when ad valorem taxes are scheduled to be levied for any year, the amount of taxes that otherwise would have been required to be levied may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of revenues then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(d) If the City does not levy taxes in any year as provided in Section 16 and Section 17(c) above, the City shall transfer and deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund each month an amount of not less than 1/12th of the annual debt service on the Certificates until the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund equals the amount required for annual debt service on the Certificates and the City shall not transfer Surplus Revenues from the System to any fund other than the Interest and Sinking Fund until such times as an amount equal to the annual debt service on the Certificates for the then current fiscal year has been deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(e) Each year that the Certificates are outstanding, and prior to the time taxes are to be levied for such year, the City shall establish, adopt, and maintain an annual budget that provides for the monthly deposit of sufficient Surplus Revenues, the monthly deposit of any other legally available funds on hand at the time of the adoption of the annual budget, the deposit of tax revenues, or a combination thereof, into the Interest and Sinking Fund for the payment of debt service on the Certificates.

18. Application of Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Certificates and the pledge of the taxes and revenues granted by the City under Sections 17 and 18 of this Ordinance, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If State law is amended at any time while the Certificates are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of the taxes and revenues granted by the City under Sections 17 and 18 of this Ordinance is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Certificates the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it

determines are reasonable and necessary under State law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

19. Further Proceedings. After the Initial Certificate has been executed, it shall be the duty of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City to deliver the Initial Certificate and all pertinent records and proceedings to the Attorney General, for examination and approval. After the Initial Certificate has been approved by the Attorney General, it shall be delivered to the Comptroller for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Certificate, the Comptroller (or a deputy lawfully designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's Registration Certificate prescribed herein to be affixed or attached to the Certificates to be initially issued, and the seal of said Comptroller shall be impressed, or placed in facsimile, thereon.

20. Sale. The Certificates are hereby sold and shall be delivered to the TWDB, as soon as practicable after adoption of this Ordinance, at a price of par, subject to the approval of the Attorney General and Bond Counsel. At the time the Certificates are delivered to the TWDB, the City shall pay an origination fee to the TWDB equal to \$51,000, in accordance with the rules of the TWDB. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and other appropriate officers, agents and representatives of the City are hereby authorized to do any and all things necessary or desirable to provide for the issuance and delivery of the Certificates.

21. Books and Records. So long as any of the Certificates are outstanding the City covenants and agrees that it will keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries will be made of all transactions relating to the Certificates and the funds created pursuant to this Ordinance, and all books, documents and vouchers relating thereto shall at all reasonable times be made available for inspection upon request of any Owner.

22. Provisions Concerning Federal Income Tax Matters.

(a) General. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause any interest on the Certificates to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the City covenants to comply with sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the City in connection with the Certificates.

(b) No Private Activity Bonds. The City covenants that it will use the proceeds of the Certificates (including investment income) and the property financed, directly or indirectly, with such proceeds so that the Certificates will not be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141 of the Code. Furthermore, the City will not take a deliberate action (as defined in section 1.141-2(d)(3) of the Regulations) that causes the Certificates to be a "private activity bond" unless it takes a remedial action permitted by section 1.141-12 of the Regulations.

(c) No Federal Guarantee. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Certificates to be "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by section 149(b)(3) of the Code.

(d) No Hedge Bonds. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Certificates to be “hedge bonds” within the meaning of section 149(g) of the Code.

(e) No Arbitrage Bonds. The City covenants that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Certificates (including investment income) and regulate the investment of such proceeds of the Certificates so that the Certificates will not be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code.

(f) Required Rebate. The City covenants that, if the City does not qualify for an exception to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code, the City will comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned by the City on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Certificates, be rebated to the United States.

(g) Information Reporting. The City covenants to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury an information statement concerning the Certificates in accordance with section 149(e) of the Code.

(h) Record Retention. The City covenants to retain all material records relating to the expenditure of the proceeds (including investment income) of the Certificates and the use of the property financed, directly or indirectly, thereby until six years after the last Certificate is redeemed or paid at maturity (or such other period as provided by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury) in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout such retention period.

(i) Registration. If the Certificates are “registration-required bonds” under section 149(a)(2) of the Code, the Certificates will be issued in registered form.

(j) Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth above if the City has received an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that such noncompliance will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(k) Continuing Compliance. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the City’s obligations under the federal tax covenants set forth above will survive the defeasance and discharge of the Certificates for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(l) Official Intent. For purposes of section 1.150-2(d) of the Regulations, to the extent that an official intent to reimburse by the City has not been adopted for a particular project, this Ordinance serves as the City’s official declaration of intent to use proceeds of the Certificates to reimburse itself from proceeds of the Certificates issued in the maximum amount for certain expenditures paid in connection with the projects set forth herein. Any such reimbursement will only be made (i) for an original expenditure paid no earlier than 60 days prior to the date hereof and (ii) not later than 18 months after the later of (A) the date the original expenditure is paid or (B) the date of which the project to which such expenditure relates is placed in service or abandoned, but in no event more than three years after the original expenditure is paid.

(m) Source Series Bonds. The City covenants that neither the City nor a related party thereto will acquire any of the TWDB's Source Series Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Certificates to be acquired from the City by the TWDB.

(n) Advanced Refunding. The City covenants to refrain from using the proceeds of the Certificates to pay debt service on another tax-exempt issue more than ninety (90) days after the date of issue of the Certificates in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code.

23. TWDB Resolution. The City agrees to comply with the applicable provisions of TWDB Resolution No. 23-068, which authorized the financial assistance evidenced by the Certificates.

24. Escrow Agreement. To facilitate the delivery of and payment for the Certificates pending completion of review of plans and specifications, the City Council hereby authorizes an Escrow Agreement to be entered into by and between the City and the Escrow Agent, the terms and conditions of which are hereby approved, subject to such insertions, additions, and modifications as shall be necessary to comply with all applicable laws, regulations, and procedures and to carry out the intent and purposes of this Ordinance. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and the City Secretary are authorized to execute and deliver such Escrow Agreement in multiple counterparts on behalf of the City.

25. Project Fund. There is hereby created and established a special fund of the City, to be known as the "City of Bay City, Texas, Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024C (DWSRF) Project Fund," which shall be established at an official depository of the City and kept separate and apart from other funds of the City. The proceeds of the Certificates, shall be deposited in the escrow account for the Certificates that is maintained by the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the City and TWDB under and as more specifically provided in the Escrow Agreement. Upon release from the escrow account, such proceeds shall be deposited and held in the Project Fund until used for authorized purposes. The proceeds of the Certificates, as received, shall be deposited in the Project Fund. Money on deposit in the Project Fund and all interest and income derived therefrom shall be used only for the purposes set forth in Section 3 of this Ordinance and to pay costs of issuance. Money on deposit in the Project Fund, may, at the option of the City, be invested as permitted by State law including, particularly, the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2257; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from the Project Fund will be available at the proper time or times. Certificate proceeds deposited in the Project Fund shall be timely and expeditiously used, in accordance with the schedule for the Project approved by the TWDB, as may be amended from time to time. The City will maintain project accounts in accordance with generally accepted government accounting standards, including standards related to the reporting of infrastructure assets.

26. TWDB Rules. In compliance with the published rules and regulations of the TWDB, the City covenants and agrees that upon final completion of the Project to be financed with the proceeds of the Certificates, and if all or any portion of the Certificates shall be held by or on account of the TWDB or the State, the proper officials of the City shall render due and final accounting of the total cost of the Project and provide a copy of as-built plans for the Project to

the TWDB. If, following completion of the Project, funds remain on hand in the Project Fund, or if the TWDB Executive Administrator (the “Executive Administrator”) disapproves construction of any portion of the Project as not being in accordance with the plans and specifications, the City shall use any remaining funds for enhancements to the Project that are approved by the Executive Administrator, or, if no enhancements are authorized by the Executive Administrator, the City shall submit to the TWDB a final accounting and describe the proposed disposition of any unused funds. If any funds are determined to be surplus funds remaining after the completion of the Project and the completion of a final accounting, such surplus funds shall be used for purposes approved by the Executive Administrator. Unless otherwise stated in the loan commitment of the TWDB with respect to the purchase of the Certificates, in determining the amount of available funds for constructing the Project to be financed, the City shall account for all monies in the Project Fund, including all loan funds extended by the TWDB, all other funds available from the Project as described in the Project engineer’s sufficiency of funds statement required for closing the TWDB’s loan, and all interest earned by the City on money in the Project Fund. This requirement shall not be interpreted as prohibiting the TWDB from enforcing such other rights as it may have under law.

27. Outlay Reports. The City agrees to submit outlay reports with sufficient documentation on costs on a quarterly or monthly basis in accordance with TWDB outlay report guidelines.

28. Environmental Indemnification. The City shall not use proceeds from the sale of the Certificates for sampling, testing, removing or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the Project site. To the extent permitted by law, the City agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport, storage, treatment and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the City, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating to the Project.

29. Insurance. The City covenants that the Project will be kept continually insured against such perils in an amount sufficient to protect the TWDB’s interest in the Project, to the extent that insurance is customarily carried by cities operating similar facilities in similar locations; provided, however, that the City shall not be required to maintain such insurance so long as builders risk insurance covering such facilities during the period of construction is in effect.

30. Compliance with Rules and Statutes. The City covenants that it will comply with TWDB’s rules and relevant state statutes in connection with the sale of the Certificates to TWDB and the use of the proceeds in connection with the Project approved by TWDB.

31. Compliance with Environmental Findings of Executive Administrator. The City covenants that it will comply with the conditions specified in the final environmental finding of the Executive Administrator when issued, including the standing emergency discovery conditions for threatened and endangered species and cultural resources.

32. Audited Financial Statements. The City shall annually submit to the TWDB a copy of its audited financial statements, which shall be prepared by a certified public accountant in

accordance with the accounting principles the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

33. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Program. Laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors for the Project shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a similar character in the locality in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, and the U.S. Department of Labor's implementing regulations. The City, all contractors, and all sub-contractors shall ensure that all Project contracts mandate compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of the Project carried out in whole or in part with Certificate proceeds shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contracts clauses as provided by the TWDB. The City covenants to comply with all applicable State and federal procurement requirements, including the federal procurement requirements under the Disadvantaged Business Enterprises program.

34. Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act. The City shall provide the TWDB with all information required to be reported in accordance with the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006, Pub. L. 109-282, as amended by Pub. L. 110-252. The City shall obtain a Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number and shall register with System for Award Management (SAM), and maintain current registration at all times during which the Certificates are outstanding.

35. Use of Iron and Steel Products. The City covenants that it will abide by all applicable construction contract requirements related to the use of iron and steel products produced in the United States, as required by 31 TAC § 375.3, 33 U.S.C. § 1388, and related State Revolving Fund Policy Guidelines.

36. Maintenance of Project Fund. The City covenants that it will maintain the Project Fund in accordance with generally accepted government accounting principles.

37. Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

(a) Annual Reports. The City agrees to provide to the MSRB, in electronic format, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the City's annual financial statements. The information will also include the audited financial statements of the City, if the City commissions an audit and it is completed within the required time. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the City will provide unaudited financial statements within such six month period to the MSRB, and audited financial statements if and when the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. All such information and operating data shall be provided to the MSRB, in an electronic format, accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB, and will be available via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") System at www.emma.msrb.org.

If the City changes its fiscal year, the City will notify the MSRB of any such change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the City would otherwise be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

All such information and operating data may be provided to the MSRB in full in one or more documents, or may be included by specific reference to documents available to the public (including an Official Statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB).

(b) Event Notices. The City shall provide the following to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Certificates;
- (7) Modifications to rights of the holders of the Certificates, if material;
- (8) Certificate calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (9) Defeasances;
- (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Certificates, if material;
- (11) Rating changes;
- (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City;

Note to paragraph 12: For the purposes of the event identified in paragraph 12 of this section, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the

existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
- (15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the City, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Note to paragraphs (15) and (16): For purposes of the events identified in paragraphs (15) and (16) of this section and in the definition of Financial Obligation in Section 2, the City intends the words used in such paragraphs to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018 (the “2018 Release”) and any further amendments or written guidance provided by the SEC or its staff with respect with respect to the amendments to the Rule effected by the 2018 Release.

The City shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the City to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with Section 37(a). All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments. The City shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the City remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Certificates within the meaning of the Rule, except that the City in any event will give notice of any redemption calls and any defeasances that cause the City to be no longer an “obligated person.”

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The City undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide

any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the City's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The City does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE CITY BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY CERTIFICATE OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE CITY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITH OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the City in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Ordinance for purposes of any other provisions of this Ordinance.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the City under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the City from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, but only if (i) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (A) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of this Ordinance that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Certificates consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates. If the City so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data subsequently provided in accordance with Section 34(a) an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

38. Private Placement Memorandum. The form and substance of the Private Placement Memorandum for the Certificates dated January 9, 2024, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto (the "Private Placement Memorandum"), presented to and considered at this meeting, are hereby in all respects approved and adopted. The proper officials of the City are hereby authorized to execute such Private Placement Memorandum as prescribed therein.

39. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar; Paying Agent Registrar Agreement.

(a) Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, is hereby appointed as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(b) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep such books or records and make such transfers and registrations under such reasonable regulations as the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such transfer and registrations as herein provided. It shall be the duty of the Paying Agent/Registrar to obtain from the Owners and record in the Register the address of such Owner of each Certificate to which payments with respect to the Certificates shall be mailed, as provided herein. The City or its designee shall have the right to inspect the Register during regular business hours of the Paying Agent/Registrar, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register confidential, and unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity.

(c) The City hereby further appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar to act as the paying agent for paying the principal of and interest, on the Certificates. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Certificates, and of all conversions, exchanges and replacements of such Certificates, as provided in the Ordinance.

(d) The form of Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement setting forth the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby approved, and the appropriate officials of the City are hereby authorized to execute such agreement for and on behalf of the City.

40. Maintenance, Termination and Replacement of Paying Agent/Registrar.

(a) At all times while any Certificates are outstanding, the City will maintain a Paying Agent/Registrar that is qualified under this Section 40 of the Ordinance.

(b) If the Paying Agent/Registrar resigns or otherwise ceases to serve as such, the City will promptly appoint a replacement, provided no such resignation shall be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has accepted the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(c) Each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State, or any other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of paying agent and registrar for the Certificates.

(d) The City reserves the right to terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent/Registrar by (i) delivering to the entity whose appointment is to be terminated forty-five (45) days written notice of the termination of the appointment and of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, stating the effective date of such termination, and (ii) appointing a successor Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, that, no such termination shall be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has assumed the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(e) Promptly upon each change in the entity serving as Paying Agent/Registrar, the City will cause notice of the change to be sent to each Owner by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, at the address in the Register, stating the effective date of the change and the name and mailing address of the replacement Paying Agent/Registrar.

(f) By accepting the appointment as Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar is deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Ordinance and that it will perform the duties and functions of Paying Agent/Registrar prescribed hereby and under the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement.

(g) If a Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of the successor, will deliver the Register (or a copy thereof) and all other pertinent books and records relating to the Certificates to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

41. Remedies. TWDB shall have all remedies available at law or in equity with respect to the Certificates, and any provision of the Certificates that restricts or limits TWDB's exercise of such remedies shall be of no force and effect.

42. Changes to Ordinance. Bond Counsel is hereby authorized to make changes to the terms of this Ordinance if necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes hereof or in connection with the approval of the issuance of the Certificates by the Attorney General.

43. Related Matters. To satisfy in a timely manner all of the City's obligations under this Ordinance, the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem, the City Secretary and all other appropriate officers and agents of the City are hereby authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary and/or convenient to carry out the terms and purposes of this Ordinance.

44. Individuals Not Liable. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement herein contained shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any member of City Council or agent or employee of City Council or of the City in his or her individual capacity and neither the members of City Council nor any officer thereof, nor any agent or employee of City Council or of the City, shall be liable personally on the Certificates, or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

45. Severability and Savings. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or unenforceability of such Section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Ordinance.

46. Repealer. All ordinances or resolutions, or parts thereof, heretofore adopted by the City and inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict.

47. Force and Effect. This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so ordered.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

PASSED AND APPROVED this 9th day of January, 2024, by the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas.

<u>Council Member:</u>	<u>Voted Aye</u>	<u>Voted No</u>	<u>Absent</u>
Robert K. Nelson	_____	_____	_____
Benjamin Flores	_____	_____	_____
James Folse	_____	_____	_____
Brad Westmoreland	_____	_____	_____
Becca Sitz	_____	_____	_____
Blayne Finlay	_____	_____	_____

Robert K. Nelson, Mayor
City of Bay City

ATTEST:

[SEAL]

Jenna Thompson, City Secretary
City of Bay City

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

City Attorney
City of Bay City

Signature Page to Ordinance No. [_____]

CERTIFICATE FOR ORDINANCE

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §

I, the undersigned officer of the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, hereby certify as follows:

1. The City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, convened in a regular meeting on the 9th day of January, 2024, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of said City Council, to wit:

Robert K. Nelson	Mayor
Blayne Finlay	Mayor Pro Tem and Council Member, Position No. 5
Benjamin Flores	Council Member, Position No. 1
James Folse	Council Member, Position No. 2
Brad Westmoreland	Council Member, Position No. 3
Becca Sitz	Council Member, Position No. 4

and all of said persons were present, except the following absentee(s): _____, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at said meeting, a written

ORDINANCE NO. 1724

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024C (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

was duly introduced for the consideration of said City Council. It was then duly moved and seconded that said ordinance be adopted; and, after due discussion, said motion, carrying with it the adoption of said ordinance, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present voted "Aye."

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present voted "No."

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present abstained from voting.

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid ordinance adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; that said ordinance has been duly recorded in said City Council's minutes of said meeting; that the above and foregoing paragraph is a true, full and correct excerpt from said City Council's minutes of said meeting pertaining to the adoption of said ordinance; that the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of said City Council as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of said City Council was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the date, hour, place and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that said ordinance would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting, and each of said officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of said meeting for such purpose; that said meeting was open to the public as required by law; and that public notice of the date, hour, place and subject of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 9th day of January, 2024.

[SEAL]

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024D (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Authorizing to Issue- CO SERIES 2024D (DWSRF)

BACKGROUND: The Drinking Water State Revolving Fund, authorized by the Safe Drinking Water Act, provides low-cost financial assistance for planning, acquisition, design, and construction of water infrastructure. The City of Bay City was approved by the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) for financial assistance to make critical improvements to the City's water systems. These improvements will address arsenic mitigation and water capacity.

The ordinance attached serves as a notice of intent to issue debt. The maximum principal amount will not exceed \$8,910,000. This bond will fund the following:

- Arsenic removal and water plant improvements
- Water Mains & related infrastructure to reduce water loss

RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends City Council approve the ordinance as presented.

ATTACHMENTS: Ordinance authorizing issuance of CO

ORDINANCE NO. 1725

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024D (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §
CITY OF BAY CITY §

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas (the “City”), authorized the publication of a notice of intention to issue certificates of obligation to the effect that the City Council would meet on January 9, 2024 to adopt an ordinance and take such other action as may be deemed necessary to authorize the issuance of certificates of obligation payable from City ad valorem taxes and from a pledge of and lien on the surplus revenues of the City’s water and sewer system, for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design, construction and equipment of (i) arsenic removal and water plant improvements, (ii) elevated storage tanks, (iii) water mains and related infrastructure, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto; and

WHEREAS, such notice was published at the times and in the manner required by the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C, Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended; and

WHEREAS, no petition or other request has been filed with or presented to any official of the City requesting that any of the proceedings authorizing such Certificates (as defined herein) be submitted to a referendum or other election; and

WHEREAS, the City is authorized to make the pledge of Surplus Revenues (as defined herein) pursuant to Chapter 1502, Texas Government Code; and

WHEREAS, the City is now authorized and empowered to proceed with the issuance and sale of the Certificates, and has found and determined that it is necessary and in the best interests of the City and its citizens that it issue the Certificates in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Ordinance is being considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended; Now, Therefore

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS:

1. Recitals. It is hereby found and determined that the matters and facts set out in the preamble to this Ordinance are true and correct and incorporated herein for all purposes.

2. Definitions. Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Ordinance, the following terms shall have the same meanings specified below:

“Act” means Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

“Attorney General” means the Attorney General of the State.

“Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations” means the Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations between the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC.

“Bond Counsel” means Bracewell LLP.

“Business Day” means any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which the Paying Agent/Registrar is authorized by law or executive order to close, or a legal holiday.

“Certificate” or “Certificates” means the City of Bay City, Texas, Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024D (DWSRF) authorized in this Ordinance, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

“City” means the City of Bay City, Texas.

“City Council” means the City Council of the City.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

“Comptroller” means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State.

“DTC” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

“DTC Participant” means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

“Escrow Agent” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, and its successors and assigns, or such other escrow agent as may be approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and acceptable to the TWDB.

“Escrow Agreement” means the escrow agreement by and between the City and the Escrow Agent pertaining to the deposit of the proceeds of the Certificates.

“Financial Obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

“Fiscal Year” means such fiscal year as shall from time to time be set by the City Council.

“Initial Certificate” means the Initial Certificate authorized by Section 6(d) of this Ordinance.

“Interest and Sinking Fund” means the interest and sinking fund for payment of the Certificates established by the City in Section 17 of this Ordinance.

“Interest Payment Date” when used in connection with any Certificate, means September 1, 2024, and each March 1 and September 1 thereafter until maturity.

“Issuance Date” with respect to the Certificates initially delivered to the TWDB, shall mean the date on which each such Certificate is authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar and delivered to and paid for by the TWDB. Certificates delivered on transfer of or in exchange for other Certificates shall bear the same Issuance Date as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of or in exchange for which the new Certificate is delivered.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“Ordinance” as used herein and in the Certificates means this ordinance authorizing the Certificates.

“Owner” means any person who shall be the registered owner of any outstanding Certificate.

“Paying Agent/Registrar” means Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, and its successors in that capacity.

“Project” means the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design, construction and equipment of (i) arsenic removal and water plant improvements, (ii) elevated storage tanks, (iii) water mains and related infrastructure, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto.

“Project Fund” shall mean the project fund established by the City pursuant to Section 26 of this Ordinance.

“Record Date” means, for any Interest Payment Date, the fifteenth day of the month next preceding such Interest Payment Date.

“Register” means the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar in which the names and addresses of and the principal amounts registered to each Owner are maintained.

“Regulations” means the applicable, proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code, or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Rule” means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“State” means the State of Texas.

“Surplus Revenues” means the revenues available after the payment of operation and maintenance expenses of the System and the debt service payable from gross revenues or net revenues of the System, if any, as well as any other payments, costs or expenses designated in an ordinance authorizing the issuance of System revenue obligations.

“System” means the City’s water and sewer system.

“TWDB” means the Texas Water Development Board.

3. Authorization. The Certificates shall be issued pursuant to the Act in fully registered form, without coupons, in the total authorized principal amount of \$8,910,000 for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the Project.

4. Designation and Date. The Certificates shall be designated as the “CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024D (DWSRF),” and shall be dated February 1, 2024. The Certificates shall bear interest at the rates set out in Section 5 of this Ordinance, from the later of the Issuance Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

5. Initial Certificates; Numbers and Denominations. The Certificates shall be issued in the principal amounts and bearing interest at the rates set forth in the following schedule, and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in this Ordinance. The Certificates shall mature on September 1 in each of the years and in the amounts set out in such schedule. The Initial Certificate shall be numbered I-1 and all other Certificates shall be numbered in sequence beginning with R-1. Certificates delivered on transfer of or in exchange for other Certificates shall be numbered in order of their authentication by the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall be in the denomination of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, and shall mature on the same date and bear interest at the same rate as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which they are delivered.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>	<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
2025	\$275,000	1.84%	2040	\$370,000	2.65%
2026	280,000	1.74	2041	380,000	2.72
2027	285,000	1.70	2042	390,000	2.77
2028	290,000	1.70	2043	400,000	2.82
2029	295,000	1.72	2044	410,000	2.88
2030	300,000	1.74	2045	425,000	2.91
2031	305,000	1.75	2046	435,000	2.95
2032	315,000	1.80	2047	450,000	2.98
2033	320,000	1.78	2048	465,000	3.01
2034	325,000	1.87	2049	475,000	3.04
2035	330,000	2.05			
2036	335,000	2.23			
2037	345,000	2.38			
2038	350,000	2.49			
2039	360,000	2.58			

6. Execution and Registration of Certificates. (a) The Certificates shall be signed on behalf of the City by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and countersigned by the City Secretary, by their manual, lithographed, or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if each of the Certificates had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Certificates shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Certificates.

(b) If any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature shall appear on the Certificates shall cease to be such officer before the authentication of such Certificates or before the delivery of such Certificates, such manual or facsimile signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Certificate shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Ordinance unless and until the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, substantially in the form provided herein, has been duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar. In lieu of the executed Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate described above, the Initial Certificate delivered at the Issuance Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller or by his duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Certificate has been duly approved by the Attorney General and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller.

(d) On the Issuance Date, the Initial Certificate, being a single certificate representing the entire principal amount of the Certificates, payable in stated installments to the TWDB or its designee, executed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and City Secretary, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller, shall be delivered to the TWDB or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial

Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Certificate and deliver definitive Certificates to DTC.

7. Payment of Principal and Interest. The Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby appointed as the initial paying agent for the Certificates. The principal of the Certificates shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America which, on the date of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, upon their presentation and surrender as they become due and payable at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas. The interest on each Certificate shall be payable by check mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before each Interest Payment Date to the Owner of record as of the Record Date, to the address of such Owner as shown on the Register; provided, however, that for so long as the TWDB is the Owner of the Certificates, all payments of principal and interest will be made in wire transfer form at no cost to the TWDB.

If the date for payment of the principal of any Certificate is not a Business Day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

8. Special Record Date. If interest on any Certificate is not paid on any Interest Payment Date and continues unpaid for 30 days thereafter, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall establish a new record date for the payment of such interest, to be known as a Special Record Date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall establish a Special Record Date when funds to make such interest payment are received from or on behalf of the City. Such Special Record Date shall be fifteen (15) days prior to the date fixed for payment of such past due interest, and notice of the date of payment and the Special Record Date shall be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, not later than five (5) days prior to the Special Record Date, to each affected Owner of record as of the close of business on the day prior to the mailing of such notice.

9. Ownership; Unclaimed Principal. The City, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other person may treat the person in whose name any Certificate is registered as the absolute Owner of such Certificate for the purpose of making payment of principal on such Certificate, and for all other purposes, whether or not such Certificate is overdue, and neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary. All payments made to the person deemed to be the Owner of any Certificate in accordance with this Section shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Certificate to the extent of the sums paid.

Amounts held by the Paying Agent/Registrar which represent principal of the Certificates remaining unclaimed by the Owner after the expiration of three years from the date such amounts have become due and payable shall be reported and disposed of by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with the applicable provisions of State law including, to the extent applicable, Title 6 of the Texas Property Code, as amended.

10. Registration, Transfer, and Exchange. So long as any Certificates remain outstanding, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register at its principal payment office in Houston, Texas, and subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Certificates in accordance with

the terms of this Ordinance. The Issuance Date of each Certificate originally delivered to and paid for by TWDB shall be recorded in the Register.

Each Certificate shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, duly endorsed for transfer, or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered Owner or his authorized representative in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon due presentation of any Certificate for transfer, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor, within three (3) Business Days after such presentation, a new Certificate or Certificates, registered in the name of the transferee or transferees, in authorized denominations and of the same maturity, aggregate principal amount, and Issuance Date, bearing interest at the same rate as the Certificate or Certificates so presented.

All Certificates shall be exchangeable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, for a Certificate or Certificates of the same maturity, Issuance Date, and interest rate and in any authorized denomination, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Certificate or Certificates presented for exchange. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall be and is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver exchange Certificates in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Each Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such Certificate is delivered.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of any Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of such Certificate. Any fee or charge of the Paying Agent/Registrar for such transfer or exchange shall be paid by the City.

11. Mutilated, Lost, or Stolen Certificates. Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Certificate, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Certificate of like maturity, Issuance Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. If any Certificate is lost, apparently destroyed, or wrongfully taken, the City, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Certificate has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authorize and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Certificate of like maturity, Issuance Date, interest rate and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of a mutilated Certificate to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith, including the fees and expenses of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of a lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate, before any replacement Certificate is issued, to:

(1) furnish to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of the ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Certificate;

(2) furnish such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the City to save them harmless;

(3) pay all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed; and

(4) meet any other reasonable requirements of the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

If, after the delivery of such replacement Certificate, a bona fide purchaser of the original Certificate in lieu of which such replacement Certificate was issued presents for payment such original Certificate, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Certificate from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar in connection therewith.

If any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Certificate has become or is about to become due and payable, the City in its discretion may, instead of issuing a replacement Certificate, authorize the Paying Agent/Registrar to pay such Certificate.

Each replacement Certificate delivered in accordance with this Section shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Ordinance to the same extent as the Certificate or Certificates in lieu of which such replacement Certificate is delivered.

12. Cancellation of Certificates. All Certificates paid in accordance with this Ordinance, and all Certificates in lieu of which exchange Certificates or replacement Certificates are authenticated and delivered in accordance herewith, shall be canceled and destroyed upon the making of proper records regarding such payment. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall furnish the City with appropriate certificates of destruction of such Certificates.

13. Book-Entry System. The Initial Certificates shall be delivered against payment to the TWDB. The TWDB shall be required to promptly surrender the Initial Certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar for exchange. Certificates issued in exchange shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, as registered owner of the Certificates, and held in the custody of DTC. Unless otherwise requested by DTC, a single certificate will be issued and delivered to DTC for each maturity of the Certificates. Beneficial owners of Certificates will not receive physical delivery of Certificates except as provided hereinafter. For so long as DTC shall continue to serve as securities depository for the certificates as provided herein, all transfers of beneficial ownership interest will be made by book-entry only, and no investor or other party purchasing, selling or otherwise transferring beneficial ownership of Certificates is to receive, hold or deliver any Certificate.

With respect to Certificates registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC participant or any person on whose behalf a DTC participant holds an interest in the Certificates. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co., or any DTC participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Certificates, (ii) the delivery to any DTC participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Certificates, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Certificates, including any notice of redemption, and (iii) the payment of any DTC participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of the Certificates, as shown on the Register, of any amount with respect to principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Certificates.

Replacement Certificates may be issued directly to beneficial owners of Certificates other than DTC, or its nominee, but only in the event that (i) DTC determines not to continue to act as securities depository for the Certificates (which determination shall become effective no less than 90 days after written notice to such effect to the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar); or (ii) the City has advised DTC of its determination (which determination is conclusive as to DTC and the beneficial owners of the Certificates) that the interests of the beneficial owners of the Certificates might be adversely affected if such book-entry only system of transfer is continued. Upon occurrence of any of the foregoing events, the City shall use its best efforts to attempt to locate another qualified securities depository. If the City fails to locate another qualified securities depository to replace DTC, the City shall cause to be authenticated and delivered replacement Certificates, in certificate form, to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. In the event that the City makes the determination noted in (ii) above (provided that the City undertakes no obligation to make any investigation to determine the occurrence of any events that would permit the City to make any such determination), and has made provisions to notify the beneficial owners of Certificates of such determination by mailing an appropriate notice to DTC, it shall cause to be issued replacement Certificates in certificate form to beneficial owners of the Certificates as shown on the records of DTC provided to the City.

Whenever, during the term of the Certificates, the beneficial ownership thereof is determined by a book entry at DTC, the requirements in this Ordinance of holding, delivering or transferring Certificates shall be deemed modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of DTC as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

If at any time, DTC ceases to hold the Certificates as securities depository, all references herein to DTC shall be of no further force or effect.

Before the City can discontinue the book-entry-only system of registration through DTC, notice must be given to the TWDB and prior written consent of the TWDB must be received by the City.

14. Optional Redemption; Defeasance. (a) The Certificates are subject to optional redemption as set forth in the Form of Certificate in this Ordinance.

Principal amounts may be redeemed only in integral multiples of \$5,000. If a Certificate subject to redemption is in a denomination larger than \$5,000, a portion of such Certificate may be redeemed, but only in integral multiples of \$5,000. Upon surrender of any Certificate for redemption in part, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Certificate or Certificates of like maturity, Issuance Date, and interest rate in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Certificate so surrendered.

Notice of any redemption identifying the Certificates to be redeemed in whole or in part shall be given by the Paying Agent/Registrar at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending written notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner of each Certificate to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the Register. Such notices shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which Certificates are to be surrendered for payment and, if less than all Certificates outstanding of a particular maturity are to be redeemed, the numbers of the Certificates or portions thereof of such maturity to be redeemed. Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice. By the date fixed for redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for payment of the redemption price of the Certificates or portions thereof to be redeemed. When Certificates have been called for redemption in whole or in part and due provision has been made to redeem the same as herein provided, the Certificates or portions thereof so redeemed shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment solely from the funds so provided for redemption, and the rights of the Owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on any Certificate or portion thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption.

The City reserves the right, in the case of a redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificate subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

(b) The Certificates may be discharged, defeased, redeemed or refunded in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law.

15. Forms. The form of the Certificates, including the form of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment, and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller shall be, respectively, substantially as follows, with such additions, deletions and variations as may be necessary or desirable and not prohibited by this Ordinance:

(a) Form of Certificate.REGISTERED
NUMBER
_____REGISTERED
DENOMINATION
\$ _____UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF MATAGORDACITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS
COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATE OF OBLIGATION
SERIES 2024D (DWSRF)

INTEREST RATE:	MATURITY DATE:	DATED DATE:	ISSUANCE DATE:	CUSIP NO.:
_____%	September 1, 20__	February 1, 2024	February 13, 2024	_____

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT:

DOLLARS

THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS (the “City”) promises to pay to the registered owner identified above, or registered assigns, on the maturity date specified above, upon presentation and surrender of this Certificate at Zions Bancorporation, National Association (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”), at its principal payment office in Houston, Texas, the principal amount identified above, payable in any coin or currency of the United States of America which on the date of payment of such principal is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, and to pay interest thereon at the rate shown above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, from the later of the Issuance Date identified above, or the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for. Interest on this Certificate is payable by check on March 1 and September 1, beginning on September 1, 2024, mailed to the registered owner as shown on the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar as of the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date; provided, however, that for so long as the Texas Water Development Board (“TWDB”) is the Owner of the Certificates, all payments of principal and interest will be made in wire transfer form at no cost to the TWDB.

THIS CERTIFICATE is dated February 1, 2024 and is one of a series of fully registered certificates specified in the title hereof issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$8,910,000 (herein referred to as the “Certificates”), for the purpose of evidencing the indebtedness of the City for all or any part of the costs associated with the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design, construction and equipment of (i) arsenic removal and water plant improvements, (ii) elevated storage tanks, (iii) water mains and related infrastructure, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto, issued in accordance with the

Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C, Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, pursuant to an ordinance duly adopted by the City Council of the City (the "Ordinance"), which Ordinance is of record in the official minutes of the City Council.

THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT to redeem Certificates maturing on and after September 1, 2034, prior to their scheduled maturities, in whole or from time to time in part, in inverse order of maturity, in integral multiples of \$5,000, on March 1, 2034, or any date thereafter at par. Reference is made to the Ordinance for complete details concerning the manner of redeeming the Certificates.

NOTICE OF ANY REDEMPTION shall be given at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, addressed to the registered owner of each Certificate to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the books of registration kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar. When Certificates or portions thereof have been called for redemption, and due provision has been made to redeem the same, the principal amounts so redeemed shall be payable solely from the funds provided for redemption, and interest which would otherwise accrue on the amounts called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption, if any.

THE CITY RESERVES THE RIGHT, in the case of a redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Certificates subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain outstanding.

THIS CERTIFICATE is transferable only upon presentation and surrender at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, duly endorsed for transfer or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the registered owner or his authorized representative, subject to the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THIS CERTIFICATE is exchangeable at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, for certificates in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, subject to the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THIS CERTIFICATE shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any benefit under the Ordinance unless this Certificate is either (i) registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas by registration certificate attached or affixed hereto or (ii) authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by due execution of the authentication certificate endorsed hereon.

THE REGISTERED OWNER of this Certificate, by acceptance hereof, acknowledges and agrees to be bound by all the terms and conditions of the Ordinance.

THE CITY has covenanted in the Ordinance that it will at all times provide a legally qualified paying agent/registrar for the Certificates and will cause notice of any change of paying agent/registrar to be mailed to each registered owner.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited and covenanted that this Certificate has been duly and validly issued and delivered; that all acts, conditions and things required or proper to be performed, to exist and to be done precedent to or in the issuance and delivery of this Certificate have been performed, exist and have been done in accordance with law; and that annual ad valorem taxes, within the limits prescribed by law, sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest, if any, on and principal of this Certificate, as such interest comes due and such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the City.

IT IS FURTHER certified, recited and represented that the Surplus Revenues (as defined in the Ordinance) to be derived from the operation of the City's System (as defined in the Ordinance), are pledged to the payment of the Certificates. The City reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose at any time, in one or more installments, bonds, certificates of obligation and other obligations of any kind payable in whole or in part from the Surplus Revenues, secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues that may be on a parity with, or junior and subordinate to the pledge of Surplus Revenues securing the Certificates.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate has been signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the City Secretary of the City, and the official seal of the City has been duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Certificate.

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

Mayor [Pro Tem] ¹
City of Bay City, Texas

[SEAL]

(b) Form of Registration Certificate of Comptroller.

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE:

REGISTER NO. _____

¹ Delete if the Mayor executes the Initial Certificate.

I hereby certify that this Certificate has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Certificate has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

WITNESS MY SIGNATURE AND SEAL this _____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts of
the State of Texas

(SEAL)

(c) Form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate.

AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Certificate has been delivered pursuant to the Ordinance described in the text of this Certificate.

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL
ASSOCIATION,
as Paying Agent/Registrar

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Date of Authentication: _____

(d) Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto

(Please print or type name, address, and zip code of Transferee)

(Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number of Transferee)
the within Certificate and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

attorney to transfer said Certificate on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of
substitution in the premises.

DATED: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

Registered Owner

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond to the name of the registered owner as shown on the face of this Certificate in every particular, without any alteration, enlargement or change whatsoever.

NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by a member firm of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or trust company.

(e) The Initial Certificate shall be in the form set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (d) of this Section, except for the following alterations:

(i) immediately under the name of the Certificate, the headings “INTEREST RATE” and “MATURITY DATE” shall be completed with the words “As Shown Below” and the words “CUSIP NO.” deleted;

(ii) in the first paragraph of the Certificate, the words “on the Maturity Date specified above” and “at the rate shown above” shall be deleted and the following shall be inserted after the last sentence in the first paragraph, “The principal shall be paid in installments on September 1 in each of the years and in the principal amounts identified in the following schedule:”

[Information to be inserted from schedule in Section 5]; and

(iii) the Initial Certificate shall be numbered I-1.

16. CUSIP Numbers. CUSIP Numbers may be printed on the Certificates, but errors or omissions in the printing of such numbers shall have no effect on the validity of the Certificates.

17. Interest and Sinking Fund; Tax Levy. The proceeds from all taxes levied, assessed and collected for and on account of the Certificates authorized by this Ordinance shall be deposited, as collected, in a special fund to be designated “City of Bay City, Texas, Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024D (DWSRF) Interest and Sinking Fund”. While the Certificates or any part of the principal thereof or interest thereon remain outstanding and unpaid, there is hereby levied and there shall be annually levied, assessed and collected in due time, form and manner, and at the same time other City taxes are levied, assessed and collected, in each year, a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax, within the limits prescribed by law, upon all taxable property in the City sufficient to pay the current interest on the Certificates as the same becomes due, and to provide and maintain a sinking fund adequate to pay the principal of the Certificates as such principal matures, but never less than two percent (2%) of the original principal amount of the Certificates each year, full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of

collection, and such taxes when collected shall be applied to the payment of the interest on and principal of the Certificates and to no other purpose.

To pay the debt service coming due on the Certificates prior to the receipt of the taxes levied to pay such debt service, there is hereby appropriated from current funds on hand, which are hereby certified to be on hand and available for such purpose, an amount sufficient to pay such debt service, and such amount shall be used for no other purpose.

18. Pledge of Revenues.

(a) The Surplus Revenues to be derived from the operation of the System are hereby pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Certificates as the same come due. The City also reserves the right to issue, for any lawful purpose at any time, in one or more installments, bonds, certificates of obligation and other obligations of any kind payable in whole or in part from the Surplus Revenues, secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues that may be senior to, on a parity with, or junior and subordinate to the pledge of Surplus Revenues securing the Certificates.

(b) While the Certificates are outstanding, the City will at all times maintain sufficient rates and charges for the payment of the maintenance and operation expenses of the System, and to the extent that ad valorem taxes are not available for such purpose, the City will at all times maintain sufficient rates and charges to produce revenues not less than 1.10 times the annual debt service obligations of all outstanding obligations of the City secured in whole or in part by the Surplus Revenues of the System for which the City is budgeting to make payments from Surplus Revenues, for the payment of debt service on the Certificates. Upon the written request of the TWDB, the City shall provide documentation that evidences the levy of ad valorem taxes for the payment of debt service on the Certificates or information demonstrating that the City has budgeted Surplus Revenues of the System or other lawfully available revenues sufficient for the payment of debt service on the Certificates.

(c) If System revenues are actually on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when ad valorem taxes are scheduled to be levied for any year, the amount of taxes that otherwise would have been required to be levied may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of revenues then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(d) If the City does not levy taxes in any year as provided in Section 17 and Section 18(c) above, the City shall transfer and deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund each month an amount of not less than 1/12th of the annual debt service on the Certificates until the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund equals the amount required for annual debt service on the Certificates and the City shall not transfer Surplus Revenues from the System to any fund other than the Interest and Sinking Fund until such times as an amount equal to the annual debt service on the Certificates for the then current fiscal year has been deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(e) Each year that the Certificates are outstanding, and prior to the time taxes are to be levied for such year, the City shall establish, adopt, and maintain an annual budget that provides for the monthly deposit of sufficient Surplus Revenues, the monthly deposit of any other legally

available funds on hand at the time of the adoption of the annual budget, the deposit of tax revenues, or a combination thereof, into the Interest and Sinking Fund for the payment of debt service on the Certificates.

19. Application of Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Certificates and the pledge of the taxes and revenues granted by the City under Sections 18 and 19 of this Ordinance, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If State law is amended at any time while the Certificates are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of the taxes and revenues granted by the City under Sections 18 and 19 of this Ordinance is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Certificates the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under State law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

20. Further Proceedings. After the Initial Certificate has been executed, it shall be the duty of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City to deliver the Initial Certificate and all pertinent records and proceedings to the Attorney General, for examination and approval. After the Initial Certificate has been approved by the Attorney General, it shall be delivered to the Comptroller for registration. Upon registration of the Initial Certificate, the Comptroller (or a deputy lawfully designated in writing to act for the Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's Registration Certificate prescribed herein to be affixed or attached to the Certificates to be initially issued, and the seal of said Comptroller shall be impressed, or placed in facsimile, thereon.

21. Sale. The Certificates are hereby sold and shall be delivered to the TWDB, as soon as practicable after adoption of this Ordinance, at a price of par, subject to the approval of the Attorney General and Bond Counsel. At the time the Certificates are delivered to the TWDB, the City shall pay an origination fee to the TWDB equal to 2.00% (\$174,706) of the Project costs, in accordance with the rules of the TWDB. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and other appropriate officers, agents and representatives of the City are hereby authorized to do any and all things necessary or desirable to provide for the issuance and delivery of the Certificates.

22. Books and Records. So long as any of the Certificates are outstanding the City covenants and agrees that it will keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries will be made of all transactions relating to the Certificates and the funds created pursuant to this Ordinance, and all books, documents and vouchers relating thereto shall at all reasonable times be made available for inspection upon request of any Owner.

23. Provisions Concerning Federal Income Tax Matters.

(a) General. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the interest on the Certificates to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the City covenants to comply with sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the City in connection with the Certificates.

(b) No Private Activity Bonds. The City covenants that it will use the proceeds of the Certificates (including investment income) and the property financed, directly or indirectly, with such proceeds so that the Certificates will not be “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141 of the Code. Furthermore, the City will not take a deliberate action (as defined in section 1.141-2(d)(3) of the Regulations) that causes the Certificates to be a “private activity bond” unless it takes a remedial action permitted by section 1.141-12 of the Regulations.

(c) No Federal Guarantee. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Certificates to be “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by section 149(b)(3) of the Code.

(d) No Hedge Bonds. The City covenants not to take any action or omit to take action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Certificates to be “hedge bonds” within the meaning of section 149(g) of the Code.

(e) No Arbitrage Bonds. The City covenants that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Certificates (including investment income) and regulate the investment of such proceeds of the Certificates so that the Certificates will not be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code.

(f) Required Rebate. The City covenants that, if the City does not qualify for an exception to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code, the City will comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned by the City on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Certificates, be rebated to the United States.

(g) Information Reporting. The City covenants to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury an information statement concerning the Certificates in accordance with section 149(e) of the Code.

(h) Record Retention. The City covenants to retain all material records relating to the expenditure of the proceeds (including investment income) of the Certificates and the use of the property financed, directly or indirectly, thereby until six years after the last Certificate is redeemed or paid at maturity (or such other period as provided by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury) in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout such retention period.

(i) Registration. If the Certificates are “registration-required bonds” under section 149(a)(2) of the Code, the Certificates will be issued in registered form.

(j) Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth above if the City has received an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that such noncompliance will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(k) Continuing Compliance. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the City’s obligations under the federal tax covenants set forth above will survive the defeasance

and discharge of the Certificates for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(l) Official Intent. For purposes of section 1.150-2(d) of the Regulations, to the extent that an official intent to reimburse by the City has not been adopted for a particular project, this Ordinance serves as the City's official declaration of intent to use proceeds of the Certificates to reimburse itself from proceeds of the Certificates issued in the maximum amount for certain expenditures paid in connection with the projects set forth herein. Any such reimbursement will only be made (i) for an original expenditure paid no earlier than 60 days prior to the date hereof and (ii) not later than 18 months after the later of (A) the date the original expenditure is paid or (B) the date of which the project to which such expenditure relates is placed in service or abandoned, but in no event more than three years after the original expenditure is paid.

(m) Source Series Bonds. The City covenants that neither the City nor a related party thereto will acquire any of the TWDB's Source Series Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Certificates to be acquired from the City by the TWDB.

(n) Advanced Refunding. The City covenants to refrain from using the proceeds of the Certificates to pay debt service on another tax-exempt issue more than ninety (90) days after the date of issue of the Certificates in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code.

24. TWDB Resolution. The City agrees to comply with the applicable provisions of TWDB Resolution No. 23-068, which authorized the financial assistance evidenced by the Certificates.

25. Escrow Agreement. To facilitate the delivery of and payment for the Certificates pending completion of review of plans and specifications, the City Council hereby authorizes an Escrow Agreement to be entered into by and between the City and the Escrow Agent, the terms and conditions of which are hereby approved, subject to such insertions, additions, and modifications as shall be necessary to comply with all applicable laws, regulations, and procedures and to carry out the intent and purposes of this Ordinance. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem and the City Secretary are authorized to execute and deliver such Escrow Agreement in multiple counterparts on behalf of the City.

26. Project Fund. There is hereby created and established a special fund of the City, to be known as the "City of Bay City, Texas, Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024D (DWSRF) Project Fund," which shall be established at an official depository of the City and kept separate and apart from other funds of the City. The proceeds of the Certificates, shall be deposited in the escrow account for the Certificates that is maintained by the Escrow Agent for the benefit of the City and TWDB under and as more specifically provided in the Escrow Agreement. Upon release from the escrow account, such proceeds shall be deposited and held in the Project Fund until used for authorized purposes. The proceeds of the Certificates, as received, shall be deposited in the Project Fund. Money on deposit in the Project Fund and all interest and income derived therefrom shall be used only for the purposes set forth in Section 3 of this Ordinance and to pay costs of issuance. Money on deposit in the Project Fund, may, at the option of the City, be invested as permitted by State law including, particularly, the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, and the Public Funds Collateral Act,

Texas Government Code, Chapter 2257; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from the Project Fund will be available at the proper time or times. Certificate proceeds deposited in the Project Fund shall be timely and expeditiously used, in accordance with the schedule for the Project approved by the TWDB, as may be amended from time to time. The City will maintain project accounts in accordance with generally accepted government accounting standards, including standards related to the reporting of infrastructure assets.

27. TWDB Rules. In compliance with the published rules and regulations of the TWDB, the City covenants and agrees that upon final completion of the Project to be financed with the proceeds of the Certificates, and if all or any portion of the Certificates shall be held by or on account of the TWDB or the State, the proper officials of the City shall render due and final accounting of the total cost of the Project and provide a copy of as-built plans for the Project to the TWDB. If, following completion of the Project, funds remain on hand in the Project Fund, or if the TWDB Executive Administrator (the "Executive Administrator") disapproves construction of any portion of the Project as not being in accordance with the plans and specifications, the City shall use any remaining funds for enhancements to the Project that are approved by the Executive Administrator, or, if no enhancements are authorized by the Executive Administrator, the City shall submit to the TWDB a final accounting and describe the proposed disposition of any unused funds. If any funds are determined to be surplus funds remaining after the completion of the Project and the completion of a final accounting, such surplus funds shall be used for purposes approved by the Executive Administrator. Unless otherwise stated in the loan commitment of the TWDB with respect to the purchase of the Certificates, in determining the amount of available funds for constructing the Project to be financed, the City shall account for all monies in the Project Fund, including all loan funds extended by the TWDB, all other funds available from the Project as described in the Project engineer's sufficiency of funds statement required for closing the TWDB's loan, and all interest earned by the City on money in the Project Fund. This requirement shall not be interpreted as prohibiting the TWDB from enforcing such other rights as it may have under law.

28. Outlay Reports. The City agrees to submit outlay reports with sufficient documentation on costs on a quarterly or monthly basis in accordance with TWDB outlay report guidelines.

29. Environmental Indemnification. The City shall not use proceeds from the sale of the Certificates for sampling, testing, removing or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the Project site. To the extent permitted by law, the City agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport, storage, treatment and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the City, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating to the Project.

30. Insurance. The City covenants that the Project will be kept continually insured against such perils in an amount sufficient to protect the TWDB's interest in the Project, to the extent that insurance is customarily carried by cities operating similar facilities in similar locations;

provided, however, that the City shall not be required to maintain such insurance so long as builders risk insurance covering such facilities during the period of construction is in effect.

31. Compliance with Rules and Statutes. The City covenants that it will comply with TWDB's rules and relevant state statutes in connection with the sale of the Certificates to TWDB and the use of the proceeds in connection with the Project approved by TWDB.

32. Compliance with Environmental Findings of Executive Administrator. The City covenants that it will comply with the conditions specified in the final environmental finding of the Executive Administrator when issued, including the standing emergency discovery conditions for threatened and endangered species and cultural resources.

33. Audited Financial Statements. The City shall annually submit to the TWDB a copy of its audited financial statements, which shall be prepared by a certified public accountant in accordance with the accounting principles the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

34. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Program. Laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors for the Project shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a similar character in the locality in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, and the U.S. Department of Labor's implementing regulations. The City, all contractors, and all sub-contractors shall ensure that all Project contracts mandate compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of the Project carried out in whole or in part with Certificate proceeds shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contracts clauses as provided by the TWDB. The City covenants to comply with all applicable State and federal procurement requirements, including the federal procurement requirements under the Disadvantaged Business Enterprises program.

35. Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act. The City shall provide the TWDB with all information required to be reported in accordance with the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006, Pub. L. 109-282, as amended by Pub. L. 110-252. The City shall obtain a Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number and shall register with System for Award Management (SAM), and maintain current registration at all times during which the Certificates are outstanding.

36. Use of Iron and Steel Products. The City covenants that it will abide by all applicable construction contract requirements related to the use of iron and steel products produced in the United States, as required by 31 TAC § 375.3, 33 U.S.C. § 1388, and related State Revolving Fund Policy Guidelines.

37. Maintenance of Project Fund. The City covenants that it will maintain the Project Fund in accordance with generally accepted government accounting principles.

38. Continuing Disclosure Undertaking.

(a) Annual Reports. The City agrees to provide to the MSRB, in electronic format, accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB, within six months after the

end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in the City's annual financial statements. The information will also include the audited financial statements of the City, if the City commissions an audit and it is completed within the required time. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the City will provide unaudited financial statements within such six month period to the MSRB, and audited financial statements if and when the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. All such information and operating data shall be provided to the MSRB, in an electronic format, accompanied by identifying information, as prescribed by the MSRB, and will be available via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") System at www.emma.msrb.org.

If the City changes its fiscal year, the City will notify the MSRB of any such change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the City would otherwise be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

All such information and operating data may be provided to the MSRB in full in one or more documents, or may be included by specific reference to documents available to the public (including an Official Statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB).

(b) Event Notices. The City shall provide the following to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates:

- (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material;
- (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Certificates;
- (7) Modifications to rights of the holders of the Certificates, if material;
- (8) Certificate calls, if material, and tender offers;
- (9) Defeasances;
- (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the

Certificates, if material;

- (11) Rating changes;
- (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City;

Note to paragraph 12: For the purposes of the event identified in paragraph 12 of this section, the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

- (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
- (14) Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material;
- (15) Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the City, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which affect security holders, if material; and
- (16) Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the City, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Note to paragraphs (15) and (16): For purposes of the events identified in paragraphs (15) and (16) of this section and in the definition of Financial Obligation in Section 2, the City intends the words used in such paragraphs to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018 (the “2018 Release”) and any further amendments or written guidance provided by the SEC or its staff with respect with respect to the amendments to the Rule effected by the 2018 Release.

The City shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the City to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with Section 38(a). All documents provided

to the MSRB pursuant to this section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments. The City shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the City remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Certificates within the meaning of the Rule, except that the City in any event will give notice of any redemption calls and any defeasances that cause the City to be no longer an “obligated person.”

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Certificates, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The City undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the City’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The City does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE CITY BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY CERTIFICATE OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE CITY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITH OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the City in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Ordinance for purposes of any other provisions of this Ordinance.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the City under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the City from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, but only if (i) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (A) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of this Ordinance that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Certificates consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Owners and beneficial owners of the

Certificates. If the City so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data subsequently provided in accordance with Section 34(a) an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

39. Private Placement Memorandum. The form and substance of the Private Placement Memorandum for the Certificates dated January 9, 2024, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto (the "Private Placement Memorandum"), presented to and considered at this meeting, are hereby in all respects approved and adopted. The proper officials of the City are hereby authorized to execute such Private Placement Memorandum as prescribed therein.

40. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar; Paying Agent Registrar Agreement.

(a) Zions Bancorporation, National Association, Houston, Texas, is hereby appointed as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(b) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep such books or records and make such transfers and registrations under such reasonable regulations as the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such transfer and registrations as herein provided. It shall be the duty of the Paying Agent/Registrar to obtain from the Owners and record in the Register the address of such Owner of each Certificate to which payments with respect to the Certificates shall be mailed, as provided herein. The City or its designee shall have the right to inspect the Register during regular business hours of the Paying Agent/Registrar, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register confidential, and unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity.

(c) The City hereby further appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar to act as the paying agent for paying the principal of and interest, on the Certificates. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Certificates, and of all conversions, exchanges and replacements of such Certificates, as provided in the Ordinance.

(d) The form of Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement setting forth the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby approved, and the appropriate officials of the City are hereby authorized to execute such agreement for and on behalf of the City.

41. Maintenance, Termination and Replacement of Paying Agent/Registrar.

(a) At all times while any Certificates are outstanding, the City will maintain a Paying Agent/Registrar that is qualified under this Section 41 of the Ordinance.

(b) If the Paying Agent/Registrar resigns or otherwise ceases to serve as such, the City will promptly appoint a replacement, provided no such resignation shall be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has accepted the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(c) Each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State, or any other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of paying agent and registrar for the Certificates.

(d) The City reserves the right to terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent/Registrar by (i) delivering to the entity whose appointment is to be terminated forty-five (45) days written notice of the termination of the appointment and of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, stating the effective date of such termination, and (ii) appointing a successor Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, that, no such termination shall be effective until a successor Paying Agent/Registrar has assumed the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates.

(e) Promptly upon each change in the entity serving as Paying Agent/Registrar, the City will cause notice of the change to be sent to each Owner by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, at the address in the Register, stating the effective date of the change and the name and mailing address of the replacement Paying Agent/Registrar.

(f) By accepting the appointment as Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar is deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Ordinance and that it will perform the duties and functions of Paying Agent/Registrar prescribed hereby and under the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement.

(g) If a Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of the successor, will deliver the Register (or a copy thereof) and all other pertinent books and records relating to the Certificates to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

42. Remedies. TWDB shall have all remedies available at law or in equity with respect to the Certificates, and any provision of the Certificates that restricts or limits TWDB's exercise of such remedies shall be of no force and effect.

43. Changes to Ordinance. Bond Counsel is hereby authorized to make changes to the terms of this Ordinance if necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes hereof or in connection with the approval of the issuance of the Certificates by the Attorney General.

44. Related Matters. To satisfy in a timely manner all of the City's obligations under this Ordinance, the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem, the City Secretary and all other appropriate officers and agents of the City are hereby authorized and directed to do any and all things necessary and/or convenient to carry out the terms and purposes of this Ordinance.

45. Individuals Not Liable. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement herein contained shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any member of City Council or agent or employee of City Council or of the City in his or her individual capacity and neither the members of City Council nor any officer thereof, nor any agent or employee of City Council or of the City, shall be liable personally on the Certificates, or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

46. Severability and Savings. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or

unenforceability of such Section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Ordinance.

47. Repealer. All ordinances or resolutions, or parts thereof, heretofore adopted by the City and inconsistent with the provisions of this Ordinance are hereby repealed to the extent of such conflict.

48. Force and Effect. This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect from and after its final passage, and it is so ordered.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

PASSED AND APPROVED this 9th day of January, 2024, by the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas.

<u>Council Member:</u>	<u>Voted Aye</u>	<u>Voted No</u>	<u>Absent</u>
Robert K. Nelson	_____	_____	_____
Benjamin Flores	_____	_____	_____
James Folse	_____	_____	_____
Brad Westmoreland	_____	_____	_____
Becca Sitz	_____	_____	_____
Blayne Finlay	_____	_____	_____

Robert K. Nelson, Mayor
City of Bay City

ATTEST:

[SEAL]

Jenna Thompson, City Secretary
City of Bay City

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

City Attorney
City of Bay City

CERTIFICATE FOR ORDINANCE

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §

I, the undersigned officer of the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, hereby certify as follows:

1. The City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, convened in a regular meeting on the 9th day of January, 2024, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of said City Council, to wit:

Robert K. Nelson	Mayor
Blayne Finlay	Mayor Pro Tem and Council Member, Position No. 5
Benjamin Flores	Council Member, Position No. 1
James Folse	Council Member, Position No. 2
Brad Westmoreland	Council Member, Position No. 3
Becca Sitz	Council Member, Position No. 4

and all of said persons were present, except the following absentee(s): _____, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at said meeting, a written

ORDINANCE NO. 1725

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2024D (DWSRF); AUTHORIZING EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF A PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENT AND AN ESCROW AGREEMENT RELATING TO SUCH CERTIFICATES; PRESCRIBING THE FORM OF SAID CERTIFICATES; LEVYING A TAX AND PLEDGING SURPLUS REVENUES OF THE WATER AND SEWER SYSTEM IN PAYMENT THEREOF; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING THERETO

was duly introduced for the consideration of said City Council. It was then duly moved and seconded that said ordinance be adopted; and, after due discussion, said motion, carrying with it the adoption of said ordinance, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present voted "Aye."

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present voted "No."

_____ Member(s) of City Council shown present abstained from voting.

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid ordinance adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; that said ordinance has been duly recorded in said City Council's minutes of said meeting; that the above and foregoing paragraph is a true, full and correct excerpt from said City Council's minutes of said meeting pertaining to the adoption of said ordinance; that the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of said City Council as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of said City Council was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the date, hour, place and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that said ordinance would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting, and each of said officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of said meeting for such purpose; that said meeting was open to the public as required by law; and that public notice of the date, hour, place and subject of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 9th day of January, 2024.

[SEAL]

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

RESOLUTION~ A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS, APPROVING A PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS AGREEMENT WITH TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD AND AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR AS THE DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE CITY TO EXECUTE THE PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS AGREEMENT; AND APPROVING OTHER MATTERS RELATED THERETO



EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Resolution- Principal Forgiveness Agreement for \$500,000

BACKGROUND: The Drinking Water State Revolving Fund, authorized by the Safe Drinking Water Act, provides low-cost financial assistance for planning, acquisition, design, and construction of water infrastructure. The City of Bay City was approved by the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) for financial assistance to make critical improvements to the City's water systems. These improvements will address arsenic mitigation and water capacity.

The resolution attached serves as an agreement between the City and TWDB in regard to the principal forgiveness of \$500,000. This bond will assist in funding the following:

- Arsenic removal and water plant improvements
- Water Mains & related infrastructure to reduce water loss

RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends City Council approve the resolution as presented.

ATTACHMENTS: Resolution of Agreement

RESOLUTION NO. R-2024-001

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS APPROVING A PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS AGREEMENT WITH THE TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD AND AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR AS THE DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE CITY TO EXECUTE THE PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS AGREEMENT; AND APPROVING OTHER MATTERS RELATED THERETO

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §
CITY OF BAY CITY §

WHEREAS, the Texas Water Development Board (the “TWDB”) has made a commitment to provide financial assistance in the form of a principal forgiveness in the amount of \$500,000 from the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (the “Principal Forgiveness”) to the City of Bay City, Texas (the “City”) to finance improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design, construction, and equipment of (i) arsenic removal and water plant improvements, (ii) elevated storage tanks, (iii) water mains and related infrastructure; and

WHEREAS, the City Council of the City desires to appoint Mayor Robert K. Nelson, or any successor as Mayor of the City, as the representative of the City (the “Authorized Representative”) who is authorized to enter into an agreement related to the Principal Forgiveness (the “Principal Forgiveness Agreement”) with the TWDB on behalf of the City; and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Resolution is being considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code; NOW THEREFORE,

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS:

1. Authorized Representative. The Mayor of the City is hereby appointed as the Authorized Representative of the City.

2. Approval of Principal Forgiveness Agreement. The Principal Forgiveness Agreement between the TWDB and the City in substantially the form presented to City Council is approved, and the Authorized Representative is authorized to execute the Principal Forgiveness Agreement on behalf of the City.

3. Effective Date. This Resolution shall become effective immediately after its adoption.

[Execution Page Follows]

PASSED AND APPROVED on this the 9th day of January, 2024 by the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas.

The Honorable Robert K. Nelson, Mayor,
City of Bay City, Texas

ATTEST:

Jeanna Thompson, City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas

[SEAL]

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

City Attorney
City of Bay City, Texas

CERTIFICATE FOR RESOLUTION

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MATAGORDA §

I, the undersigned officer of the City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, hereby certify as follows:

1. The City Council of the City of Bay City, Texas, convened in a regular meeting on the 9th day of January, 2024, at the regular meeting place thereof, within said City, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of said City Council, to wit:

Robert K. Nelson	Mayor
Benjamin Flores	Council Member, Position No. 1
James Folse	Council Member, Position No. 2
Brad Westmoreland	Council Member, Position No. 3
Becca Sitz	Council Member, Position No. 4
Blayne Finlay	Mayor Pro Tem and Council Member, Position No. 5

and all of said persons were present, except the following absentee(s): _____, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at said meeting, a written

RESOLUTION NO. R-2024-001

A RESOLUTION BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS APPROVING A PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS AGREEMENT WITH THE TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD AND AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR AS THE DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE CITY TO EXECUTE THE PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS AGREEMENT; AND APPROVING OTHER MATTERS RELATED THERETO

was duly introduced for the consideration of said City Council. It was then duly moved and seconded that said resolution be adopted; and, after due discussion, said motion, carrying with it the adoption of said resolution, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

_____ Member(s) shown present above voted "Aye."

_____ Member(s) shown present above voted "No."

_____ Member(s) shown present above abstained from voting.

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid resolution adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; that said resolution has been duly recorded in said City Council's minutes of said meeting; that the above and foregoing paragraph is a true, full and correct excerpt from said City Council's minutes of said meeting pertaining to the adoption of said resolution; that the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of said City Council as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of said City Council was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the date, hour, place and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that said resolution would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting, and each of said officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of said meeting for such purpose; that said meeting was open to the public as required by law; and that public notice of the date, hour, place and subject of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

SIGNED AND SEALED this 9th day of January, 2024.

[SEAL]

City Secretary
City of Bay City, Texas



Principal Forgiveness Agreement Drinking Water State Revolving Fund

TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD

AND

CITY OF BAY CITY

MATAGORDA COUNTY, TEXAS

TWDB COMMITMENT NO. LF1001656

TWDB PROJECT NO. 62957 (IUP FISCAL YEAR 2023)

TWDB RESOLUTION NO. 23-068

CFDA # 66.468

CITY OF BAY CITY
 TWDB COMMITMENT NO. LF1001656
 TWDB PROJECT NO. 62957
 TWDB RESOLUTION NO. 23-068

PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE II. AUTHORITY AND RECITALS	3
ARTICLE III. LEGAL REQUIREMENTS	4
ARTICLE IV. PLANNING, ACQUISITION, DESIGN, AND CONSTRUCTION	6
ARTICLE V. SPECIAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS	7
ARTICLE VI. NON-PERFORMANCE AND REMEDIES	9
ARTICLE VII. GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS	10

EXHIBITS

TWDB Resolution No. 23-068	EXHIBIT A
City of Bay City's Resolution	EXHIBIT B
List of Federal Laws and Authorities (Cross-Cutters)	EXHIBIT C
Davis-Bacon Contract and Subcontract Provisions	EXHIBIT D
Project Schedule	EXHIBIT E
Project Budget	EXHIBIT F
Escrow Agreement	EXHIBIT G

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF TRAVIS §

TWDB Commitment No. LF1001656

**PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS AGREEMENT
BETWEEN THE
TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD
AND THE
CITY OF BAY CITY**

WHEREAS, the City of Bay City (City), located in Matagorda County, has filed an application with the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) for financial assistance in the amount of \$12,000,000 from the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) to finance certain water system improvements identified as Project No. 62957; and

WHEREAS, on August 10, 2023, the TWDB determined that the City qualifies for principal forgiveness to conduct an Urgent Need project pursuant to 31 TAC § 371.17 and the criteria set forth in the 2023 DWSRF Intended Use Plan (IUP) and agreed, pursuant to the TWDB Resolution to provide financial assistance in the amount of \$12,000,000 to the City and further agreed that \$500,000 will be forgiven; and

WHEREAS, the TWDB and the City are the Parties to this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties mutually agree to adhere to the terms of this Agreement and to administer the Principal Forgiveness Funds provided through this Agreement in conformance with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations, the TWDB Resolution, and all terms and conditions set forth herein.

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

The following terms, as used in this Agreement, have the meanings assigned below:

Agreement means this Principal Forgiveness Agreement and the attached exhibits.

CFR means the Code of Federal Regulations.

Commitment means an offer by the Board to provide financial assistance to an Applicant as evidenced by a TWDB resolution.

Construction Account means an account dedicated to the payment of Project costs, as defined by 31 TAC § 371.1(16) and required by the TWDB Resolution.

DWSRF means the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund, a program of financial assistance administered by the TWDB for water projects pursuant to the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 300f *et seq.*; applicable federal regulations; Texas Water Code, Chapter 15, §§ 15.601 – 15.618; and 31 TAC Chapter 371.

Eligible Expenses means the expenses allowed by TWDB program requirements and authorized by the TWDB in the approved Project Budget.

Emergency Preparedness Evaluation means a plan or audit that outlines future needs to ensure compliance with statutory and regulatory standards of emergency operations that directly affect operation of a public water system during an extended power outage from severe weather that impacts the system.

EPA means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

Escrow Account means an account established by the City that will be used to manage the Principal Forgiveness Funds in accordance with an escrow agreement acceptable to the Executive Administrator, which is attached hereto as **EXHIBIT G**, until the Executive Administrator authorizes the release of the Principal Forgiveness Funds to the Construction Account.

Executive Administrator means the Executive Administrator of the TWDB or designated representative.

Financial Assistance means funding made available to eligible Applicants as authorized in 40 CFR § 35.3525, including principal forgiveness.

Force Majeure means acts of God, strikes, lockouts, or other industrial disturbances, acts of the public enemy, war, blockades, insurrections, riots, epidemics, landslides, lightning, earthquakes, fires, storms, floods, washouts, droughts, tornadoes, hurricanes, arrests and restraints of government and people, explosions, breakage or damage to machinery, pipelines or canals, and any other incapacities of either party, whether similar to those enumerated or otherwise, and not within the control of the party claiming such inability that by the exercise of due diligence and care such party could not have avoided.

Green Project means a project or portion of a project that meets the EPA criteria for inclusion in the Green Project Reserve, including green infrastructure, water or energy efficiency improvements or other environmentally innovative activities.

Green Project Reserve means the equivalent amount of the EPA capitalization grant that is reserved for projects that meet the EPA's criteria for green projects.

IUP means the Intended Use Plan, State Fiscal Year 2023, approved by the TWDB and the EPA in which the Project was prioritized for funding.

Obligations means the \$2,590,000 City of Bay City, Texas Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue certificates of Obligation, Series 2023C, which evidence the portion of the financial assistance that is not forgiven, identified as L1001655; and \$8,910,000 City of Bay City, Texas Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2023D,

together with all authorizing documents, which evidence the portion of the financial assistance that is not forgiven, identified as L1001654.

Outlay Report means the TWDB form regarding the total amount of costs incurred by the City relating to the Project for the specified period.

Parties or Party means the TWDB and the City and their authorized successors and assignees.

Principal Forgiveness Funds means the portion of the Financial Assistance that is forgiven identified as LF1001656, in an amount not to exceed \$500,000.

Project means the project for which the TWDB is providing financial assistance under this Agreement and as further described in the TWDB Resolution and identified as Project No. 62957.

State means the State of Texas.

TWDB Resolution means TWDB Resolution No. 23-068, dated August 10, 2023, approving the application for financial assistance filed by the City and authorizing the execution of this Agreement.

Urgent Need Project means a project addressing immediate attention to protect the public health and safety as further defined in the IUP for State Fiscal Year 2023.

ARTICLE II. AUTHORITY AND RECITALS

2.01. AUTHORITY. This Agreement is authorized and required by the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 300f *et seq.*, and is also governed by terms of the IUP; Texas Water Code, Chapter 6; Texas Water Code; Chapter 15, §§ 15.601 – 15.618; 31 TAC Chapter 371; and the TWDB Resolution.

2.02. RECITALS. The Parties agree that the following representations are true and correct and form the basis of this Agreement:

- A. The TWDB may provide financial assistance in the form of additional subsidization, such as principal forgiveness, for all or a portion of the Project costs in an amount which the TWDB has determined to be eligible.
- B. On August 10, 2023, the TWDB considered an Application filed by the City for financial assistance from the DWSRF program. Based on the representations made by the City in that Application, the TWDB adopted the TWDB Resolution in which the TWDB:
 - 1. determined that the City qualifies for principal forgiveness and is eligible for financial assistance; and

2. made a commitment to provide financial assistance through the purchase of bonds in an amount not to exceed \$14,500,000 for the planning, acquisition, design, and construction of the Project and to provide additional subsidization in the form of principal forgiveness to the City in an amount not to exceed \$500,000 as Principal Forgiveness Funds without the expectation of repayment.
- C. The TWDB and the City enter this Agreement to memorialize and set forth the terms and conditions for the Principal Forgiveness Funds in an amount not to exceed \$500,000. The Executive Administrator is authorized to execute this Agreement on behalf of the TWDB pursuant to the TWDB Resolution, which is attached to this Agreement as **EXHIBIT A**. The City is authorized to execute this Agreement through its authorized representative designated in a resolution duly adopted by the governing body of the City, a copy of which is attached hereto as **EXHIBIT B**.
 - D. Nothing in this Agreement supersedes or affects any provisions of the Obligations relating to the Financial Assistance amount not forgiven.

ARTICLE III. LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

3.01. APPLICABLE LAWS. In consideration of the performance of the mutual agreements set forth in this Agreement, the City, by and through its designated and authorized representatives, agrees to plan, design, and/or construct the Project in compliance with the following:

- A. the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 300f *et seq.*, and the EPA regulations at 40 CFR Part 35;
- B. all federal laws and regulations identified on **EXHIBIT C**;
- C. Texas Water Code; Chapter 15, §§ 15.601 – 15.618;
- D. 30 TAC Chapter 290; and
- E. 31 TAC Chapter 371.

3.02. LABOR STATUTES AND REGULATIONS. The City agrees to comply with the following statutes and regulations and shall execute the certifications required by the TWDB related to same. Further, the City shall ensure that each contract for work on the Project shall also contain the following requirements:

- A. Equal Employment Opportunity. The City shall comply with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled “Equal Employment Opportunity,” as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and U.S. Department of Labor regulations

at 41 CFR Chapter 60, relating to Office of Federal Contract Compliance, EEO. The City shall include this provision in any contract or subcontract in excess of \$10,000 as required by 40 CFR § 31.36.

- B. Davis-Bacon Act Wage Rates. In accordance with the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 300f *et seq.*, and the applicable IUP, the City, its contractors and its subcontractors, for the Project that is funded in whole or in part with Principal Forgiveness Funds, shall pay all laborers and mechanics at rates not less than those prevailing on similar projects in the same locality, as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor's Wage and Hour Division, in conformance with the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §§ 3141 - 3148, 29 CFR Part 5, relating to Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction, and 29 CFR Part 3, relating to Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of the Project carried out in whole or in part with assistance made available as stated herein shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contracts clauses as attached hereto as **EXHIBIT D**.
- C. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The City shall ensure that its contractors and subcontractors comply with the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, 40 U.S.C. §§ 3701 - 3708 and 29 CFR Part 5.

3.03. NO LOBBYING. The City agrees to comply with 40 CFR Part 34, relating to New Restrictions on Lobbying. The City understands and agrees that none of the Principal Forgiveness Funds provided under this Agreement shall be expended to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any federal entity, or a Member of Congress, with regard to the awarding of any federal contract, federal grant, federal loan, or the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any federal contract, loan, or grant. The City shall require that all contracts in excess of \$100,000 for work implementing the Project contain the following statement: IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING AMENDMENT, ANY RECIPIENT WHO MAKES A PROHIBITED EXPENDITURE UNDER TITLE 40 CFR PART 34 OR FAILS TO FILE THE REQUIRED CERTIFICATION OR LOBBYING FORMS SHALL BE SUBJECT TO A CIVIL PENALTY OF NOT LESS THAN \$10,000 AND NOT MORE THAN \$100,000 FOR EACH SUCH EXPENDITURE.

3.04. IRON AND STEEL. The City will abide by all applicable construction contract requirements related to the use of iron and steel products produced in the United States as required by 31 TAC § 371.4, related EPA SRF Policy Guidelines and the TWDB American Iron and Steel Guidance, unless the City has requested and obtained a waiver from EPA pertaining to the Project. This section applies in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements. If the City is a signatory to such an agreement, then the City is under the obligation to determine its applicability and requirements and document the actions taken to comply for the TWDB.

3.05. PROCUREMENT. The City shall comply with the following when procuring goods and services for work on the Project according to the requirement in this section.

A. State Procurement Requirements. All purchases for goods, services or commodities made with funds provided under this Agreement shall comply with State and local procurement and contracting laws.

3.06. FINANCIAL, MANAGERIAL AND TECHNICAL CAPABILITIES. The City covenants to maintain its technical, financial, and managerial capability to ensure compliance with the Safe Drinking Water Act § 300-j12.

3.07. ASSURANCES RELATED TO STATE FUNDS. The City certifies that it is not prohibited from receiving state funds under Texas Penal Code § 1.10(d) (related to federal laws regulating firearms, firearm accessories, and firearm ammunition). The City also agrees that, during the term of this Agreement, the City will immediately notify TWDB, in writing, of any suit against it by the Attorney General of Texas under Texas Penal Code § 1.10(f).

ARTICLE IV. PLANNING, ACQUISITION, DESIGN, AND CONSTRUCTION

4.01. PROJECT REQUIREMENTS. The City shall comply with the following requirements:

- A. Plans and Specifications. The City shall construct the Project in accordance with the plans and specifications as sealed by a State licensed engineer and as approved by the Executive Administrator in compliance with 31 TAC §§ 371.60 – 371.63.
- B. Changes to Plans and Specifications. The City shall not make or implement any changes to the scope of the Executive Administrator's approved Project or to the specifications for the Project including, but not limited to, changes to the Green Project Reserve portion of the Project without the written approval of the Executive Administrator.
- C. Project Schedule. The City shall adhere to the TWDB approved Project schedule, attached as **EXHIBIT E**, and shall timely and expeditiously use funds and complete the Project. The City shall not exceed or revise the Project schedule except upon written approval from the TWDB. The City shall not delay the Project completion date except by Amendment to this Agreement.
- D. Project Budget. The City shall be solely responsible for all costs that exceed the TWDB approved Project budget, attached as **EXHIBIT F**. The City shall notify the Executive Administrator immediately when it appears that the Project budget may not be sufficient to complete the Project. The City shall not exceed the Project budget except by Amendment to this Agreement.
- E. Environmental Compliance. The City shall comply with all environmental conditions and shall implement environmental mitigation measures as required through TWDB environmental review under 31 TAC Chapter 371, Subchapter E.

4.02. PROGRESS REPORTS. The Executive Administrator may request reports on the progress of the Project at any time. The reports shall contain information as directed by the Executive Administrator and shall be submitted periodically as requested. The City shall respond as requested and a failure to respond may result in withholding the release of funds from the Escrow Account.

ARTICLE V. SPECIAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS

5.01. CONDITIONS FOR DISBURSEMENT OF PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS FUNDS. No Principal Forgiveness Funds shall be deposited into the Escrow Account or released until the applicable requirements and conditions in the TWDB Resolution and 31 TAC § 371.72, relating to Disbursement of Funds, are met. Construction funds shall not be released unless the City has complied with 31 TAC Chapter 371, Subchapter E, relating to Environmental Reviews and Determinations, and 31 TAC §§ 371.60 – 371.63, relating to Engineering Review and Approval. If other conditions affect the release of funds, the Parties agree to negotiate in good faith regarding any new or different terms or conditions that become applicable to the release of Principal Forgiveness Funds.

5.02. DELIVERY OF PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS FUNDS. The TWDB shall deposit the Principal Forgiveness Funds in an approved Escrow Account to be released to the City's Construction Account at the direction of the Executive Administrator.

A. Outlay Reports and Invoices. The City shall submit the following documentation:

1. TWDB Outlay Report forms identifying:
 - a. the total amount of expenses incurred by the City for the period covered by the Outlay Report; and
 - b. invoices, receipts, or other documentation satisfactory in form and in substance to the TWDB sufficient to establish the requested amount as an eligible expense incurred by the City.
2. Outlay Report forms are due to TWDB quarterly during the planning, acquisition, and design phases and monthly during the construction phase of the Project until the completion of the Project.

B. Release from Escrow Account. The Executive Administrator shall authorize the release of Principal Forgiveness Funds from Escrow when Outlay Reports have been approved by the TWDB.

5.03. INELIGIBLE EXPENSES. The City must use Principal Forgiveness Funds for Eligible Expenses. The City must return any Principal Forgiveness Funds that are used for expenses that cannot be verified as eligible or that are ineligible. The amount of Principal Forgiveness Funds used for any ineligible or unverified expenses shall be credited against verified

Eligible Expenses. If the total amount of Eligible Expenses is insufficient to fully offset the amount of improperly expended Principal Forgiveness Funds, the City must use other funds to fully repay the TWDB.

5.04. FINAL ACCOUNTING. The City shall provide a final accounting of funds expended on the Project pursuant to 31 TAC § 371.86 and return any remaining Principal Forgiveness Funds in a manner determined by the Executive Administrator.

5.05. LEGAL STATUS. The City must notify the Executive Administrator prior to taking any actions to alter its legal status in any manner, such as by conversion to a conservation and reclamation district or a sale-transfer-merger with another retail public utility.

5.06. WATER CONSERVATION AND DROUGHT CONTINGENCY PLAN. If applicable, the City shall adopt and implement a water conservation and drought contingency plan that complies with Texas Water Code §§ 16.4021.

5.07. WATER AUDIT. If the City is a retail public utility as defined in Texas Water Code § 13.002 and the City provides potable water, then the City annually shall perform and file a water audit computing the City's most recent annual system water loss with the TWDB. The first water audit shall be submitted by May 1st following the passage of one year after the effective date of this Agreement and then by May 1st every year thereafter during the term of this Agreement. The City agrees to comply with 31 TAC § 358.6 relating to water audits.

5.08. REGISTRATION REQUIREMENT. Pursuant to the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006, Pub. L. 109-282, as amended by Pub. L. 110-252, the City shall obtain a Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number and shall maintain registration in the System for Award Management (SAM).

5.09. ANNUAL FINANCIAL AUDIT. During the Term of this Agreement, the City shall submit an annual audit of the general-purpose financial statements prepared in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) by a certified public accountant or licensed public accountant. Audits shall be submitted to the TWDB no later than 180 days after the close of the City's fiscal year.

5.10. INVESTMENT AND COLLATERALIZATION OF PUBLIC FUNDS. Financial Assistance funds are public funds and, as such, these funds shall be held at a designated state depository institution or other properly chartered and authorized institution in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2256, and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Government Code, Chapter 2257.

5.11. SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

- A. Prior to the release of funds for the costs of planning, engineering, architectural, legal, title, fiscal, or economic investigation, studies, surveys, or designs for that portion of a project that proposes surface water or groundwater development, the Executive Administrator must either issue a written finding that the City has the

right to use the water that the project financed by the TWDB will provide or a written determination that a reasonable expectation exists that such a finding will be made before the release of funds for construction; and

- B. Prior to the release of construction funds for that portion of a project that proposes surface water or groundwater development, the Executive Administrator must have issued a written finding that the City has the right to use the water that the project financed by the TWDB will provide.

ARTICLE VI. NON-PERFORMANCE AND REMEDIES

6.01. **STOP WORK ORDERS.**

- A. **Stop Work Order (SWO).** The Executive Administrator may issue a written SWO to the City at any time for failure to comply with any provision of this Agreement. The SWO shall provide the City with notice of the facts supporting the determination to issue the SWO. The SWO may require cessation of work immediately or at a definite future date. The SWO shall provide the City with a specified time to cure.
- B. **City's Response.** The City shall provide a written response to the SWO and shall provide the Executive Administrator with a detailed plan to address and cure the conditions causing the SWO. The City shall provide the response within five business days from its receipt of the SWO.
- C. **Executive Administrator's Reply.** The Executive Administrator may accept, reject or amend the City's plan and shall provide notice of such action to the City within five business days of receipt of the plan. The Executive Administrator may issue an amended SWO that allows resumption of work contingent upon the City's execution of the plan to cure. The Executive Administrator may modify the City's plan to cure only in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- D. **City's Option.** The City shall notify the Executive Administrator within five business days whether it accepts the amended plan. If the City does not accept the amended plan, the Executive Administrator may terminate this Agreement. Upon successful completion of the plan to cure the conditions causing the SWO, the City shall continue work to complete all obligations under this Agreement.

6.02. TERMINATION. The TWDB may terminate this Agreement in writing at any time. Upon receipt of a notice of termination, the City shall immediately discontinue all work in connection with the performance of this Agreement and shall promptly cancel all existing orders or other financial commitments chargeable to funding provided pursuant to this Agreement, provided, however, that any costs for Eligible Expenses incurred prior to the receipt of such written notice by the City shall be payable from the funding provided pursuant to this Agreement.

Within thirty days of the notice of termination, the City shall submit a statement showing in detail the work performed, all payments received by the City, and all payments made by or due from the City to any contractor prior to the date of termination.

6.03. SURVIVAL OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS.

- A. Termination or expiration of this Agreement for any reason shall not release either Party from any liabilities or obligations set forth in this Agreement that:
 - 1. the Parties have expressly agreed shall survive any such termination or expiration, if any; or
 - 2. by their nature, would be intended to be applicable following any such termination or expiration.
- B. The Parties expressly agree that the following terms and conditions survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.
 - 1. Article V, Sections 5.03, 5.04, 5.05, 5.07 and 5.08.
 - 2. Article VII, General Terms and Conditions.

6.04. REAL ESTATE. If the City purchases real estate for the Project with Principal Forgiveness Funds and any of the real estate or portion of the real estate is not used for the Project, the City shall repay to the TWDB the full amount of the Principal Forgiveness Funds for purchase of the real estate that is not used for the Project. Such amount shall be due and payable within 90 days after termination or expiration of this Agreement.

6.05. REMEDIES.

- A. The City shall have all remedies available in law or equity.
- B. The TWDB shall have all remedies available in law or equity, including remedies available under Texas Water Code §§ 6.114 and 6.115.

ARTICLE VII. GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

7.01. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION.

- A. The City shall at all times keep insured with a responsible insurance company or companies such portions of the Project as are customarily insured by political subdivisions in the State that operate like properties in similar locations under similar circumstances. The City shall insure against risks, accidents, casualties or loss in an amount that is customarily carried by such municipalities and political subdivisions and is at least sufficient to protect the TWDB's interest in the Project.

- B. The City is solely responsible for liability resulting from acts or omissions of the City, its employees, contractors, or agents. The City shall indemnify and hold the TWDB and the State harmless, to the extent that the City may do so in accordance with State law.
- C. Principal Forgiveness proceeds shall not be used by the City when sampling, testing, removing, or disposing of contaminated soils and/or media at the project site. The City agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport, storage, treatment and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments and/or contaminated media that may be generated by the City, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials and employees as a result of activities relating to the project to the extent permitted by law.

7.02. PERMITS. The City shall be responsible for timely filing applications for all licenses, permits, registrations and other authorizations that the City has identified in the application for financial assistance as required for the planning, acquisition, design, and construction of the Project. The City shall submit copies of all these final licenses, permits, registrations and other authorizations issued by local, state and federal agencies to the TWDB within thirty (30) days of receipt from the issuing agency.

7.03. RECORDS. The City shall comply with all terms and conditions relating to records of the Project as follows:

- A. Duty to Maintain Records. The City shall maintain financial accounting records relating to the Project in accordance with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles. The City shall also require its contractors to maintain financial accounting records consistent with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles and with State laws applicable to government accounting. All accounting and other financial documentation shall be accurate, current, and shall reflect recordation of the transactions at or about the time the transactions occurred;
 - 1. Green Projects. If all or part of the Project is designated as a Green Project, then the City shall maintain separate tracking of the expenses related to that Project or portion of the Project that has been designated as an approved Green Project.
- B. Duty to Retain Records. The City shall retain all financial records and supporting documents and any other documents pertinent to the Project in accordance with the requirements of 31 TAC § 371.87, relating to Records Retention. The TWDB requires the City to retain all records related to this Agreement for a period of three (3) years after the Obligations are paid in full.

- C. Public Records. The City understands and agrees that all documents relating to this Agreement are subject to the Public Information Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 552, and that such documents may not be withheld from public disclosure, except in accordance with law and with the rulings of the Texas Attorney General. The City is required to make any information created or exchanged pursuant to this Agreement, and not otherwise excepted from disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, available in a format that is accessible by the public at no additional charge. The City shall promptly respond to a request by the TWDB for copies of any of the City's records related to this Agreement.
- D. Access to Records.
1. State Auditor. By executing this Agreement, the City accepts the authority of the Texas State Auditor's Office to conduct audits and investigations in connection with all Principal Forgiveness Funds received pursuant to this Agreement. The City shall comply with directives from the Texas State Auditor and shall cooperate in any such investigation or audit. The City agrees to provide the Texas State Auditor with access to any information the Texas State Auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit. The City also agrees to include a provision in any contract or subcontract related to this Agreement that requires the contractor and the subcontractor to submit to audits and investigations by the Texas State Auditor's Office in connection with all Principal Forgiveness Funds received pursuant to the contract or subcontract.
 2. TWDB, EPA, and Comptroller General of the United States. The City agrees that the TWDB, the EPA, and the Comptroller General of the United States shall have full access to any books, documents, papers, and records which are related to the funds expended under this Agreement and that further these federal entities may audit, examine, copy excerpts, and make transcriptions of any such books, documents, papers, and records. The standards of administration, property management, audit procedures, procurement and financial management, and the records and facilities of the City and its contractors are subject to audit and inspection by the TWDB and by the EPA and by any other authorized state or federal entity. All books, documents, papers, and records of the City related to this Agreement shall be made available for audit, examination, excerption, and transcription by the staff of the TWDB within a reasonable time after a request from the TWDB. The City understands and agrees that the EPA's Regional Administrator may, after a thirty-day written notice, review any records the Regional Administrator deems necessary to determine compliance with all requirements concerning the Principal Forgiveness Funds provided under this Agreement.

7.04. UPDATING INFORMATION. The City shall provide the TWDB with updated information, reports, statements, and certifications as requested by the Executive Administrator relating to the financial condition of the City or the Project and the use of Principal Forgiveness Funds. The City shall promptly notify the TWDB of any material change

in the activities, prospects or conditions of the City relating to the Project, or its ability to observe and perform its duties, covenants, obligations, and agreements under this Principal Forgiveness Agreement.

7.05. FORCE MAJEURE. Unless otherwise provided, neither the City nor the TWDB nor any agency of the State shall be liable to the other for any delay in or failure of performance of a requirement contained in this Agreement caused by *Force Majeure*. The existence of such causes of delay or failure shall extend the period of performance until after the causes of delay or failure have been removed provided the non-performing Party exercises all reasonable due diligence to perform. Each Party must inform the other in writing with proof of receipt within five (5) business days of the existence of such *Force Majeure* or otherwise waive this right as a defense.

7.06. NON-ASSIGNABILITY. The terms and conditions of the financial assistance provided by this Agreement may not be assigned, transferred, or subcontracted in any manner without the express written consent of the TWDB.

7.07. ENTIRE AGREEMENT AND AMENDMENT. This Agreement, which incorporates all attached Exhibits, constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties. This Agreement may be amended only in writing signed by the Parties. The changes allowed under Section 4.01 do not require an amendment to this Agreement unless a change to the Project Schedule, **EXHIBIT E** or the Project Budget, **EXHIBIT F**, results in a different project completion date or total budget amount.

7.08. NO WAIVER. The failure of any Party to insist upon the strict performance of any of the terms, provisions, or conditions of this Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment for the future of the strict performance of any such term, provision, or condition or any other term, provision, or condition.

7.09. NO DEBT CREATED. Each Party agrees and understands that, by this Agreement, the State, acting through the TWDB, is not lending its credit or in any manner creating a debt on behalf of the State. To the extent that the City is not securing the Obligations with ad valorem taxes, each Party agrees and understands that, pursuant to this Agreement, the City is not lending its credit or in any other manner creating a debt on behalf of the City.

7.10. LAW AND VENUE. The validity, operation, and performance of this Agreement shall be governed and controlled by the laws of the State of Texas and applicable federal regulations, and the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State. The Parties understand and agree that this Agreement is for the provision of financial assistance for the planning, design, acquisition, and construction of the Project and as such all or part of the performance of the terms and obligations of the Agreement will be performed in Matagorda County, Texas. Notwithstanding the location of the Project, the Parties understand and agree that any proceeding brought for any breach of this Agreement involving the TWDB shall be in Travis County, Texas. This section does not waive the sovereign immunity of the State or the TWDB.

7.11. NOTICES. All notices, notifications, or requests required or permitted by this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be transmitted by personal delivery or transmitted by United States certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, to the addresses of the Parties shown below. Notice shall be effective when received by the Party to whom notice is sent.

Texas Water Development Board
Attn: Executive Administrator
Physical Address:
1700 N. Congress Ave., 6th Floor
Austin, Texas 78701-1496
Mailing Address:
P.O. Box 13231
Austin, Texas 78711-3231

City of Bay City
Attn: <<ENTITY CONTACT>>
Physical and Mailing Address:
1901 5th St.
Bay City, Texas 77414-6143

7.12. TERM. This Agreement is effective on the date signed by the Executive Administrator. The Agreement shall expire upon the successful completion of the Project and Final Accounting in accordance with Section 5.04 of this Agreement.

(remainder of page left intentionally blank)

TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD

Jeff Walker
Executive Administrator

Date_____

DRAFT

CITY OF BAY CITY

Robert Nelson
Mayor

Date_____

DRAFT

EXHIBIT A
TWDB Resolution No. 23-068

DRAFT

A RESOLUTION OF THE TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD
 APPROVING AN APPLICATION FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE IN THE AMOUNT OF
 \$15,000,000 TO THE CITY OF BAY CITY
 FROM THE DRINKING WATER STATE REVOLVING FUND
 THROUGH THE PROPOSED PURCHASE OF
 \$2,590,000 CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS
 COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION,
 PROPOSED SERIES 2023C
 AND
 \$11,910,000 CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS
 COMBINATION TAX AND SURPLUS REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION,
 PROPOSED SERIES 2023D,
 AND
 \$500,000 IN PRINCIPAL FORGIVENESS

(23-068)

WHEREAS, the City of Bay City (City), located in Matagorda County, Texas, has filed an application for financial assistance in the amount of \$15,000,000 from the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) to finance the planning, acquisition, design, and construction of certain water system improvements identified as Project No. 62957; and

WHEREAS, the City seeks financial assistance from the Texas Water Development Board (TWDB) through the TWDB's proposed purchase of \$2,590,000 City of Bay City, Texas Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Proposed Series 2023C and \$11,910,000 City of Bay City, Texas Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Proposed Series 2023D (together with all authorizing documents (Obligations)), and the execution of a Principal Forgiveness Agreement in an amount of \$500,000, all as is more specifically set forth in the application and in recommendations of the TWDB's staff; and

WHEREAS, the City has offered a pledge of ad valorem taxes and surplus revenues of the City's water and sewer system as sufficient security for the repayment of the Obligations; and

WHEREAS, the commitment is approved for funding under the TWDB's pre-design funding option, and initial and future releases of funds are subject to 31 TAC § 371.13; and

WHEREAS, the City is requesting a waiver of the requirement that a portion of the financial assistance received from the TWDB be used to mitigate the City's system water loss because the City has begun construction on an advance metering project and has contracted to repair sources of loss identified by the City; and

WHEREAS, the TWDB hereby finds:

1. that the revenue and taxes pledged by the City will be sufficient to meet all the Obligations assumed by the City, in accordance with Texas Water Code § 15.607;
2. that the application and assistance applied for meet the requirements of the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 300f *et seq.* as well as state law, in accordance with Texas Water Code § 15.607;
3. that the term of the Obligations does not exceed the expected useful life of the project proposed by the City;
4. that the City has adopted and implemented a water conservation program for the more efficient use of water that will meet reasonably anticipated local needs and conditions and that incorporates practices, techniques or technology prescribed by the Texas Water Code and TWDB's rules;
5. that the TWDB has approved a regional water plan for the region of the state that includes the area benefiting from the project and the needs to be addressed by the project will be addressed in a manner that is consistent with the approved regional and state water plans, as required by Texas Water Code § 16.053(j);
6. that a current water audit required by Texas Water Code § 16.0121 and 31 TAC § 358.6 has been completed by the City and filed with the TWDB in accordance with Texas Water Code § 16.053(j);
7. that, based on the conditions described above, the City is satisfactorily addressing the City's system water loss, which supports a waiver of the requirement that a portion of the financial assistance received from the TWDB be used to mitigate the City's system water loss in accordance with Texas Water Code § 16.0121(g); and
8. that the project qualifies for \$500,000 as an Urgent Need project in accordance with the applicable Intended Use Plan and 31 TAC § 371.21(f), is eligible for financial assistance of \$2,590,000 with a reduced interest rate, and is eligible for principal forgiveness in the amount of \$500,000.

NOW, THEREFORE, based on these findings, the TWDB resolves as follows:

1. For the reasons stated above, the TWDB hereby waives the requirements of Texas Water Code § 16.0121(g); and
2. A commitment is made by the TWDB to the City of Bay City for financial assistance in the amount of \$15,000,000 from the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund through the TWDB's proposed purchase of \$2,590,000 City of Bay City, Texas Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Proposed Series 2023C and \$11,910,000 City of Bay City, Texas Combination Tax and Surplus

Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Proposed Series 2023D and the execution of a Principal Forgiveness Agreement in the amount of \$500,000. This commitment will expire on February 29, 2024.

Such commitment is conditioned as follows:

Standard Conditions:

1. this commitment is contingent on a future sale of bonds by the TWDB or on the availability of funds on hand as determined by the TWDB. If the financial assistance is funded with available cash-on-hand, the TWDB reserves the right to change the designated source of funds to bond proceeds issued for the purpose of reimbursing funds used to provide the financial assistance approved in this Resolution;
2. this commitment is contingent upon the issuance of a written approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas stating that all the requirements of the laws under which said Obligations were issued have been complied with; that said Obligations were issued in conformity with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas; and that said Obligations are valid and binding obligations of the City;
3. this commitment is contingent upon the City's compliance with all applicable requirements contained in 31 TAC Chapter 371;
4. the Obligations must provide that the City agrees to comply with all the conditions set forth in the TWDB Resolution;
5. the Series 2023D Obligations must provide that the Obligations can be called for early redemption on any date beginning on or after the first interest payment date which is 10 years from the dated date of the Obligations, at a redemption price of par, together with accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption;
6. the Series 2023C Obligations must provide that the Obligations can be called for early redemption on any date beginning on or after ten years from the dated date of the Obligations, at a redemption price of par;
7. the City, or an obligated person for whom financial or operating data is presented to the TWDB in the application for financial assistance either individually or in combination with other issuers of the City's Obligations or obligated persons, will, at a minimum, regardless of the amount of the Obligations, covenant to comply with requirements for continuing disclosure on an ongoing basis substantially in the manner required by Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) in 17 CFR § 240.15c2-12 (Rule 15c2-12) and determined as if the TWDB were a Participating Underwriter within the meaning of such rule, such continuing disclosure undertaking being for the benefit of the TWDB and the beneficial owners of the City's Obligations, if the TWDB sells or otherwise transfers such Obligations, and the

beneficial owners of the TWDB's bonds if the City is an obligated person with respect to such bonds under SEC Rule 15c2-12;

8. the Obligations must contain a provision requiring the City to levy a tax or maintain and collect sufficient rates and charges, as applicable, to produce system funds in an amount necessary to meet the debt service requirements of all outstanding obligations and to maintain the funds established and required by the Obligations;
9. the Obligations must include a provision requiring the City to use any loan proceeds from the Obligations that are determined to be remaining unused funds, which are those funds unspent after the original approved project is completed, for enhancements to the original project that are explicitly approved by the Executive Administrator or if no enhancements are authorized by the Executive Administrator, requiring the City to submit a final accounting and disposition of any unused funds;
10. the Obligations must include a provision requiring the City to use any loan proceeds from the Obligations that are determined to be surplus funds remaining after completion of the project and completion of a final accounting in a manner approved by the Executive Administrator;
11. the Obligations must contain a provision that the TWDB may exercise all remedies available to it in law or equity, and any provision of the Obligations that restricts or limits the TWDB's full exercise of these remedies shall be of no force and effect;
12. loan proceeds are public funds and, as such, the Obligations must include a provision requiring that these proceeds shall be held at a designated state depository institution or other properly chartered and authorized institution in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Government Code, Chapter 2256, and the Public Funds Collateral Act, Government Code, Chapter 2257;
13. loan proceeds shall not be used by the City when sampling, testing, removing, or disposing of contaminated soils or media at the project site. The Obligations shall include an environmental indemnification provision wherein the City agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and protect the TWDB from any and all claims, causes of action or damages to the person or property of third parties arising from the sampling, analysis, transport, storage, treatment, and disposition of any contaminated sewage sludge, contaminated sediments, or contaminated media that may be generated by the City, its contractors, consultants, agents, officials, and employees as a result of activities relating to the project to the extent permitted by law;
14. prior to closing, the City shall submit documentation evidencing the adoption and implementation of sufficient system rates and charges or the levy of an interest and sinking tax rate (if applicable) sufficient for the repayment of all system debt service requirements;

15. prior to closing, and if not previously provided with the application, the City shall submit executed contracts for engineering and, if applicable, financial advisor and bond counsel contracts for the project that are satisfactory to the Executive Administrator. Fees to be reimbursed under the contracts must be reasonable in relation to the services performed, reflected in the contract, and acceptable to the Executive Administrator;
16. prior to closing, when any portion of the financial assistance is to be held in escrow or in trust, the City shall execute an escrow or trust agreement, approved as to form and substance by the Executive Administrator, and shall submit that executed agreement to the TWDB;
17. the Executive Administrator may require that the City execute a separate financing agreement in form and substance acceptable to the Executive Administrator;
18. the TWDB retains the option to purchase the Obligations in separate lots and/or on an installment basis, with delivery of the purchase price for each installment to be paid against delivery of the relevant installment of Obligations as approved by the Executive Administrator;
19. the Obligations must provide that the City will comply with all applicable TWDB laws and rules related to the use of the financial assistance;
20. the Obligations must provide that the City must comply with all conditions as specified in the final environmental finding of the Executive Administrator when issued, including the standard emergency discovery conditions for threatened and endangered species and cultural resources;
21. the Obligations must contain a provision requiring the City to maintain insurance coverage sufficient to protect the TWDB's interest in the project;
22. the City must immediately notify TWDB, in writing, of any suit against it by the Attorney General of Texas under Texas Penal Code § 1.10(f) (related to federal laws regulating firearms, firearm accessories, and firearm ammunition);
23. the Obligations must provide that the City will submit annually, an audit prepared by a certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards;

Conditions Related to Tax-Exempt Status:

24. the City's bond counsel must prepare a written opinion that states that the interest on the Obligations is excludable from gross income or is exempt from federal income taxation. Bond counsel may rely on covenants and representations of the City when rendering this opinion;

25. the City's bond counsel opinion must also state that the Obligations are not "private activity bonds." Bond counsel may rely on covenants and representations of the City when rendering this opinion;
26. the Obligations must include a provision prohibiting the City from using the proceeds of this loan in a manner that would cause the Obligations to become "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (Code) and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder (Regulations);
27. the Obligations must provide that no portion of the proceeds of the loan will be used, directly or indirectly, in a manner that would cause the Obligations to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code and Regulations, including to acquire or to replace funds which were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire Nonpurpose Investments (as defined in the Code and Regulations) which produce a yield materially higher than the yield on the TWDB's bonds that are issued to provide financing for the loan (Source Series Bonds), other than Nonpurpose Investments acquired with:
 - a. proceeds of the TWDB's Source Series Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period of up to three (3) years after the issue date of the Source Series Bonds until such proceeds are needed for the facilities to be financed;
 - b. amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations; and
 - c. amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed the least of maximum annual debt service on the Obligations, 125% of average annual debt service on the Obligations, or 10 percent of the stated principal amount (or, in the case of a discount, the issue price) of the Obligations;
28. the Obligations must include a provision requiring the City take all necessary steps to comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned on the investment of gross proceeds of the Obligations be rebated to the federal government to satisfy the requirements of section 148 of the Code. The Obligations must provide that the City will:
 - a. account for all Gross Proceeds, as defined in the Code and Regulations, (including all receipts, expenditures, and investments thereof) on its books of account separately and apart from all other funds (and receipts, expenditures and investments thereof) and retain all records of such accounting for at least six years after the final Computation Date. The City may, however, to the extent permitted by law, commingle Gross Proceeds of its Loan with other money of the City, provided that the City separately accounts for each receipt

and expenditure of such Gross Proceeds and the obligations acquired therewith;

- b. calculate the Rebate Amount, as defined in the Code and Regulations, with respect to its Loan, not less frequently than each Computation Date, in accordance with rules set forth in section 148(f) of the Code, section 1.148-3 of the Regulations, and the rulings thereunder. The City shall maintain a copy of such calculations for at least six years after the final Computation Date;
 - c. as additional consideration for the making of the Loan, and to induce the making of the Loan by measures designed to ensure the excludability of the interest on the TWDB's Source Series Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pay to the United States the amount described in paragraph (b) above within 30 days after each Computation Date;
 - d. exercise reasonable diligence to assure that no errors are made in the calculations required by paragraph (b) and, if such error is made, to discover and promptly to correct such error within a reasonable amount of time thereafter, including payment to the United States of any interest and any penalty required by the Regulations;
- 29. the Obligations must include a provision prohibiting the City from taking any action that would cause the interest on the Obligations to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes;
 - 30. the Obligations must provide that the City will not cause or permit the Obligations to be treated as "federally guaranteed" obligations within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;
 - 31. the transcript must include a No Arbitrage Certificate or similar Federal Tax Certificate setting forth the City's reasonable expectations regarding the use, expenditure and investment of the proceeds of the Obligations;
 - 32. the Obligations must contain a provision that the City will refrain from using the proceeds provided by this TWDB commitment or the proceeds of any prior bonds to pay debt service on another issue more than 90 days after the date of issue of the Obligations in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings);
 - 33. the transcript must include evidence that the information reporting requirements of section 149(e) of the Code will be satisfied. This requirement may be satisfied by filing an IRS Form 8038 with the Internal Revenue Service. In addition, the applicable completed IRS Form 8038 or other evidence that the information reporting requirements of section 149(e) have been satisfied must be provided to

the Executive Administrator within fourteen (14) days of closing. The Executive Administrator may withhold the release of funds for failure to comply;

34. the Obligations must provide that neither the City nor a related party thereto will acquire any of the TWDB's Source Series Bonds in an amount related to the amount of the Obligations to be acquired from the City by the TWDB;
35. the City's federal tax certificate shall provide that the weighted average maturity of the Obligations purchased by the TWDB does not exceed 120% of the weighted average reasonably expected economic life of the Project;

State Revolving Fund Conditions:

36. the City shall submit outlay reports with sufficient documentation on costs on a quarterly or monthly basis in accordance with TWDB outlay report guidelines;
37. the Obligations must include a provision stating that all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors for projects shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a similar character in the locality in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, and the U.S. Department of Labor's implementing regulations. The City, all contractors, and all sub-contractors shall ensure that all project contracts mandate compliance with Davis-Bacon. All contracts and subcontracts for the construction of the project carried out in whole or in part with financial assistance made available as provided herein shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 the contracts clauses as provided by the TWDB;
38. the Obligations must include a provision stating that the City shall provide the TWDB with all information required to be reported in accordance with the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act of 2006, Pub. L. 109-282, as amended by Pub. L. 110-252. The City shall obtain a Unique Entity Identification Number and shall register with System for Award Management (SAM), and maintain current registration at all times during which the Obligations are outstanding;
39. the Obligations shall provide that all loan proceeds will be timely and expeditiously used, as required by 40 CFR § 35.3135(d), and shall provide that the City will adhere to the approved project schedule;
40. Obligations and Principal Forgiveness Agreement must contain a covenant that the City will abide by all applicable construction contract requirements related to the use of iron and steel products produced in the United States, as required by 31 TAC § 371.4 and related State Revolving Fund Policy Guidelines;

41. The Obligations and Principal Forgiveness Agreement must contain a covenant that the City shall abide by the prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment as required by 2 CFR § 200.216;

Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Conditions:

42. the City shall pay at closing an origination fee approved by the Executive Administrator of the TWDB pursuant to 31 TAC Chapter 371;
43. prior to closing, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, must make a determination, the form and substance of which is satisfactory to the Executive Administrator, that the City has demonstrated the necessary financial, managerial, and technical capabilities to proceed with the project or projects to be funded with the proceeds of these Obligations;

Pledge Conditions for the Loan:

44. the Obligations must contain a provision that provides as follows:
- a. if system revenues are actually on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when ad valorem taxes are scheduled to be levied for any year, then the amount of taxes which otherwise would have been required to be levied and collected may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of revenues then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund; or
 - b. if surplus revenues are based upon budgeted amounts:
 - i. the Obligations must include a requirement that the City transfer and deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund each month an amount of not less than 1/12th of the annual debt service on the Obligations until the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund equals the amount required for annual debt service on the Obligations; further, that the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Obligations must include a requirement that the City shall not transfer any funds from the City's pledged system revenues to any fund other than the Interest and Sinking Fund until such time as an amount equal to the annual debt service on the Obligations for the then-current fiscal year has been deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund;
 - ii. the Obligations must include a requirement that for each year the Obligations are outstanding, and prior to the time taxes are to be levied for such year, the City shall establish, adopt, and maintain an annual budget that provides for either the monthly deposit of sufficient surplus pledged revenues or tax revenues or both, the monthly deposit of any other legally available funds on hand at the time of the adoption

of the annual budget, or a combination thereof, into the Interest and Sinking Fund for the repayment of the Obligations; and

- iii. the Obligations must include a requirement that the City shall at all times maintain and collect sufficient rates and charges in conjunction with any other legally available funds so that after payment of the costs of operating and maintaining the system, it produces revenues in an amount not less than 1.10 times debt service requirements of all outstanding Obligations of the City and other obligations of the City which are secured in whole or in part by the pledged revenues, for which the City is budgeting the repayment of such Obligations, or the City shall provide documentation which evidences the levy and collection of an ad valorem tax rate dedicated to the Interest and Sinking Fund, in conjunction with any other legally available funds, sufficient for the repayment of debt service requirements.

PROVIDED, however, the commitment is subject to the following special conditions:

Special Conditions:

- 45. prior to the release of funds for the costs of planning, engineering, architectural, legal, title, fiscal, or economic investigation, studies, surveys, or designs for that portion of a project that proposes surface water or groundwater development, the Executive Administrator must either issue a written finding that the City has the right to use the water that the project financed by the TWDB will provide or a written determination that a reasonable expectation exists that such a finding will be made before the release of funds for construction;
- 46. prior to the release of construction funds for that portion of a project that proposes surface water or groundwater development, the Executive Administrator must have issued a written finding that the City has the right to use the water that the project financed by the TWDB will provide;
- 47. prior to closing, the City shall execute a Principal Forgiveness Agreement in a form and substance acceptable to the Executive Administrator; and
- 48. the Principal Forgiveness Agreement must include a provision stating that the City shall return any principal forgiveness funds that are determined to be surplus funds in a manner determined by the Executive Administrator.

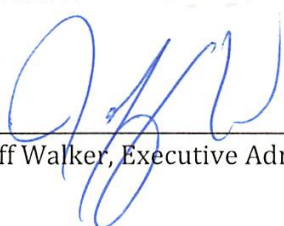
APPROVED and ordered of record this 10th day of August 2023.

TEXAS WATER DEVELOPMENT BOARD

For: 
Brooke T. Paup, Chairwoman

DATE SIGNED: 8-10-23

ATTEST:


Jeff Walker, Executive Administrator

From: [Brooke Paup](#)
To: [Ashley Harden](#); [Patrick Lopez](#); [Jeff Walker](#); [Adrianne Evans](#)
Subject: Designation
Date: Thursday, August 10, 2023 9:07:44 AM

I designate George Peyton to serve as the presiding officer for the board meeting on August 10, 2023.

Brooke Paup

Get [Outlook for iOS](#)

DRAFT

EXHIBIT B
City of Bay City's Resolution

DRAFT

Authorized Representative Agreement Execution Resolution

A RESOLUTION by the _____ of the City of Bay City (the "City") authorizing _____, the Designated Representative of the City, to execute an agreement with the Texas Water Development Board for funding in the amount of \$500,000.

WHEREAS, the Texas Water Development Board made a commitment to provide financial assistance in the form of a principal forgiveness in the amount of \$_____ to the City to finance a water project upon execution of a principal forgiveness agreement; therefore

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE _____ OF THE CITY OF BAY CITY:

SECTION 1. Approval of Agreement. The agreement setting out the terms and conditions of the financial assistance between the Texas Water Development Board and the City is approved and the City's Designated Representative is authorized to execute the agreement on behalf of the City.

SECTION 2. Effective Date. This Resolution shall become effectively immediately after its adoption.

PASSED AND APPROVED, this the _____ day of _____, 2024.

ATTEST: _____

By: _____

(Seal)

EXHIBIT C

List of Federal Laws and Authorities (Cross-Cutters)

The basic rules for complying with cross-cutting federal authorities are set-out in the CWSRF regulations at 40 C.F.R. § 35.3145 and in the DWSRF regulations at 40 C.F.R. § 35.3575. A list of and link to these authorities is provided below and also available from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at:

http://water.epa.gov/grants_funding/dwsrf/xcuts.cfm. A handbook on the applicability of the cross-cutting federal authorities is available from EPA at <http://www.epa.gov/owm/cwfinance/cwsrf/enhance/DocFiles/Other%20Docs/CrosscutterHandbook.pdf>.

Environmental Authorities

- Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974, Pub. L. 86-523, as amended
- Clean Air Act, Pub. L. 84-159, as amended
- Coastal Barrier Resources Act, Pub. L. 97-348
- Coastal Zone Management Act, Pub. L. 92-583, as amended
- Endangered Species Act, Pub. L. 93-205, as amended
- Environmental Justice, Executive Order 12898
- Floodplain Management, Executive Order 11988 as amended by Executive Order 12148
- Protection of Wetlands, Executive Order 11990
- Farmland Protection Policy Act, Pub. L. 97-98
- Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, Pub. L. 85-624, as amended
- National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, PL 89-665, as amended
- Safe Drinking Water Act, Pub. L. 93-523, as amended
- Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, Pub. L. 90-542, as amended

Economic and Miscellaneous Authorities

- Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, Pub. L. 89-754, as amended, Executive Order 12372
- Procurement Prohibitions under Section 306 of the Clean Air Act and Section 508 of the Clean Water Act, including Executive Order 11738, Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants, or Loans
- Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act, Pub. L. 91-646, as amended
- Debarment and Suspension, Executive Order 12549

Social Policy Authorities

- Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94-135
- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Pub. L. 88-352 (2)
- Section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Pub. L. 92-500 (the Clean Water Act)
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Pub. L. 93-112 (including Executive Orders 11914 and 11250)
- Employment Opportunity, Executive Order 11246

- Women's and Minority Business Enterprise, Executive Orders 11625, 12138 and 12432
- Section 129 of the Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendment Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-590

The Civil Rights Act and related anti-discrimination statutes apply to all the operations of the SRF program.

DRAFT

EXHIBIT D**Davis-Bacon Contract and Subcontract Provisions****(a) GENERAL CONTRACT AND SUBCONTRACT PROVISIONS.**

The subrecipient(s) shall insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in 29 CFR § 5.1 and the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016 (or subsequent federal law), the following clauses:

(1) Minimum Wages

(i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

Subrecipients may obtain wage determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor's web site, www.dol.gov.

(ii)(A) The subrecipient(s), on behalf of EPA, shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The State award official shall approve a request for an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), documentation of the action taken and the request, including the local wage determination shall be sent by the subrecipient (s) to the State award official. The State award official will transmit the request, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210 and to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification request within 30 days of receipt and so advise the State award official or will notify the State award official within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the subrecipient(s) do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the award official shall refer the request and the local wage determination, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the State award official, to the Administrator for determination. The request shall be sent to the EPA DB Regional Coordinator concurrently. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt of the request and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii)(B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding

The subrecipient(s), shall upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected,

and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly, for each week in which any contract work is performed, a copy of all payrolls to the subrecipient, that is, the entity that receives the subgrant or loan from the State capitalization grant recipient. Such documentation shall be available on request of the State recipient or EPA. As to each payroll copy received, the subrecipient shall provide written confirmation in a form satisfactory to the State indicating whether or not the project is in compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) based on the most recent payroll copies for the specified week. The payrolls shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on the weekly payrolls. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker and shall provide them upon request to the subrecipient(s) for transmission to the State or EPA if requested by EPA, the State, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the subrecipient(s).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the State, EPA or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency or State may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or

subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements

The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the EPA determines may be appropriate, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination; debarment.

A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards.

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and Subrecipient(s), State, EPA, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility.

(i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

b. CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR CONTRACTS IN EXCESS OF \$100,000

Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The subrecipient shall insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by Item 3, above or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.

In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

The subrecipient, upon written request of the EPA Award Official or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

In addition to the clauses contained in Section (a), above, in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in 29 CFR 5.1, the Subrecipient shall insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Subrecipient shall insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(d) COMPLIANCE VERIFICATION

(1) The subrecipient shall periodically interview a sufficient number of employees entitled to DB prevailing wages (covered employees) to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. As provided in 29 CFR 5.6(a)(6), all interviews must be conducted in confidence. The subrecipient must use Standard Form 1445 (SF 1445) or equivalent documentation to memorialize the interviews. Copies of the SF 1445 are available from EPA on request.

(2) The subrecipient shall establish and follow an interview schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract.¹ Subrecipients must conduct more frequent interviews if the initial interviews or other information indicated that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. Subrecipients shall immediately conduct interviews in response to an alleged violation of the prevailing wage requirements. All interviews shall be conducted in confidence.

¹ The provision that read “At a minimum, the subrecipient should conduct interviews with a representative group of covered employees within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor’s submission of its initial weekly payroll data and two weeks prior to the estimated completion date for the contract or subcontract” was issued a waiver in EPA Class Deviation memo dated November 16, 2012.

(3) The subrecipient shall periodically conduct spot checks of a representative sample of weekly payroll data to verify that contractors or subcontractors are paying the appropriate wage rates. The subrecipient shall establish and follow a spot check schedule based on its assessment of the risks of noncompliance with DB posed by contractors or subcontractors and the duration of the contract or subcontract. At a minimum, if practicable, the subrecipient should spot check payroll data within two weeks of each contractor or subcontractor's submission of its initial payroll data and two weeks prior to the completion date the contract or subcontract. Subrecipients must conduct more frequent spot checks if the initial spot check or other information indicates that there is a risk that the contractor or subcontractor is not complying with DB. In addition, during the examinations the subrecipient shall verify evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder by contractors and subcontractors who claim credit for fringe benefit contributions.

(4) The subrecipient shall periodically review contractors and subcontractors use of apprentices and trainees to verify registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training programs approved by either the U.S Department of Labor or a state, as appropriate, and that contractors and subcontractors are not using disproportionate numbers of, laborers, trainees and apprentices. These reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the schedules for spot checks and interviews described in Item 5(b) and (c) above.

(5) Subrecipients must immediately report potential violations of the DB prevailing wage requirements to the EPA Region 6 DB Coordinator, TWDB, and to the appropriate DOL Wage and Hour District Office listed at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/america2.htm>.

EXHIBIT E
Project Schedule

DRAFT

Project Schedule

Project Task	Schedule Date
Engineering Feasibility Report Completion (End of Planning Phase)	2/1/2024
Design Phase Complete	1/1/2025
Start of Construction	4/1/2025
Construction Completion	4/1/2027

DRAFT

EXHIBIT F
Project Budget

DRAFT

Project Budget Summary
Bay City
62957 - City of Bay City Water System Improvements

ITEM #11.

Budget Items	This Commitment	Total TWDB Funds
Construction		
Construction	\$10,671,500.00	\$10,671,500.00
Subtotal for Construction	\$10,671,500.00	\$10,671,500.00
Basic Engineering Services		
Construction Engineering	\$450,000.00	\$450,000.00
Design	\$1,245,000.00	\$1,245,000.00
Planning	\$600,000.00	\$600,000.00
Subtotal for Basic Engineering Services	\$2,295,000.00	\$2,295,000.00
Special Services		
Environmental	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00
Geotechnical	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
Inspection	\$15,000.00	\$15,000.00
Permits	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00
Surveying	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00
Testing	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00
Subtotal for Special Services	\$325,000.00	\$325,000.00
Fiscal Services		
Bond Counsel	\$77,000.00	\$77,000.00
Financial Advisor	\$218,000.00	\$218,000.00
Fiscal/Legal	\$9,500.00	\$9,500.00
Issuance Costs	\$9,000.00	\$9,000.00
Loan Origination Fee	\$295,000.00	\$295,000.00
Subtotal for Fiscal Services	\$608,500.00	\$608,500.00
Other		
Land/Easements Acquisition	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00
Subtotal for Other	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00
Contingency		
Contingency	\$1,000,000.00	\$1,000,000.00
Subtotal for Contingency	\$1,000,000.00	\$1,000,000.00
Total	\$15,000,000.00	\$15,000,000.00

EXHIBIT G
Escrow Agreement

DRAFT

ESCROW AGREEMENT

THIS ESCROW AGREEMENT (this “Agreement”), made by and between the CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS (the “City”), a political subdivision of the State of Texas in Matagorda County, Texas, and ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Escrow Agent (the “Escrow Agent”), together with any successor in such capacity;

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, pursuant to an ordinance adopted on January 9, 2024, the City authorized the issuance of \$2,590,000 City of Bay City, Texas Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024C (DWSRF) (the “Series 2024C Certificates”) to obtain financial assistance from the Texas Water Development Board (the “TWDB”) for the purpose of funding the improvements to the City’s water system, including the planning, acquisition, design and construction of (i) arsenic removal and water plant improvements, (ii) elevated storage tanks, (iii) water mains and related infrastructure, and (iv) the costs of professional services related thereto (the “Project”); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to an ordinance adopted on January 9, 2024, the City authorized the issuance of \$8,910,000 City of Bay City, Texas Combination Tax and Surplus Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024D (DWSRF) (the “Series 2024D Certificates,” and together with the Series 2024C Certificates, the “Certificates”) to obtain financial assistance from the TWDB for the purpose of funding the Project; and

WHEREAS, ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Series 2024C Certificates and the ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Series 2024D Certificates shall herein together be referred to as the “Ordinances;” and

WHEREAS, pursuant to a resolution adopted on January 9, 2024, the City authorized the execution of a Principal Forgiveness Agreement (the “Principal Forgiveness Agreement”) with the TWDB to obtain financial assistance in the amount of \$500,000 from the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund for the purpose of funding the Project; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Principal Forgiveness Agreement, the City will accept certain contractual obligations (the “Contractual Obligations,” and together with the Certificates, the “Obligations”) to obtain financial assistance from the TWDB for the purpose of funding the Project; and

WHEREAS, the Escrow Agent is a state or national bank designated by the Texas Comptroller as a state depository institution in accordance with Texas Government Code, Chapter 404, Subchapter C, or is a designated custodian of collateral in accordance with Texas Government Code, Chapter 404, Subchapter D, and is otherwise qualified and empowered to enter into this Agreement, and hereby acknowledges its acceptance of the terms and provisions hereof; and

WHEREAS, a condition of the Obligations is the deposit of the proceeds of the Obligations (the "Proceeds") in escrow subject to being withdrawn only with the approval of the Executive Administrator or another designated representative; provided, however, the Proceeds can be transferred to different investments so long as all parties hereto consent to such transfer.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained and in consideration of the amount of fees to be paid by the City to the Escrow Agent, as set forth on **EXHIBIT A**, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and in order to secure the delivery of the Obligations, the parties hereto mutually undertake, promise and agree for themselves, their respective representatives and successors, as follows:

SECTION 1: ESCROW ACCOUNTS. Upon the delivery of the Obligations described above, the Proceeds identified under TWDB Commitment Numbers L1001654, L1001655 and LF1001656 shall be deposited to the credit of special escrow accounts or subaccounts (the "Escrow Accounts") maintained at the Escrow Agent on behalf of the City and the TWDB and shall not be commingled with any other accounts or with any other proceeds or funds. The Proceeds received by the Escrow Agent under this Agreement shall not be considered as a banking deposit by the City, and the Escrow Agent shall have no right to title with respect thereto except as Escrow Agent under the terms of this Agreement.

The Escrow Accounts shall be entitled (a) "City of Bay City, Texas Tax and Surplus Revenues Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024C (DWSRF) Texas Water Development Board L1001655 Escrow Account, (b) "City of Bay City, Texas Tax and Surplus Revenues Certificates of Obligation, Series 2024D (DWSRF) Texas Water Development Board L1001654 Escrow Account," and (c) "City of Bay City, Texas Principal Forgiveness Agreement Texas Water Development Board LF1001656 Escrow Account" and shall not be subject to warrants, drafts or checks drawn by the City but shall be disbursed or withdrawn to pay the costs of the Project for which the s were issued or other purposes in accordance with the Ordinances or the Principal Forgiveness Agreement and solely upon written authorization from the Executive Administrator or his/her designated representative. The Escrow Agent shall provide to the City and to the TWDB the Escrow Accounts bank statements upon request.

SECTION 2: COLLATERAL. All cash deposited to the credit of such Escrow Accounts and any accrued interest in excess of the amounts insured by the FDIC and remaining uninvested under the terms of this Agreement shall be continuously secured by a valid pledge of direct obligations of the United States of America or other collateral meeting the requirements of the Public Funds Collateral Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2257.

SECTION 3: INVESTMENTS. While the Proceeds are held in escrow, the Escrow Agent shall only invest escrowed Proceeds in investments that are authorized by the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256 (the "PFIA"). It is the City's responsibility to direct the Escrow Agent to invest all public funds in a manner that is consistent not only with the PFIA but also with its own written investment policy.

SECTION 4: DISBURSEMENTS. The Escrow Agent shall not honor any disbursement from the Escrow Accounts, or any portion thereof, unless and until it has been supplied with written approval and consent by the Executive Administrator or his/her designated representative. However, no written approval and consent by the Executive Administrator shall be required if the disbursement involves transferring Proceeds from one investment to another within the Escrow Accounts provided that all such investments are consistent with the PFIA requirements.

SECTION 5: UNEXPENDED FUNDS. Any Proceeds remaining unexpended in the Escrow Accounts after completion of the Project and after the final accounting has been submitted to and approved by the TWDB shall be disposed of pursuant to the provisions of the Ordinances or the Principal Forgiveness Agreement. The City shall deliver a copy of such TWDB approval of the final accounting to the Escrow Agent together with instructions concerning the disbursement of unexpended Proceeds hereunder. The Escrow Agent shall have no obligation to ensure that such unexpended Proceeds are used as required by the provisions of the Ordinances or the Principal Forgiveness Agreement, that being the sole obligation of the City.

SECTION 6: CERTIFICATIONS. The Escrow Agent shall be authorized to accept and rely upon the certifications and documents furnished to the Escrow Agent by the City and shall not be liable for the payment of any funds made in reliance in good faith upon such certifications or other documents or approvals, as herein recited.

SECTION 7: LIABILITY OF ESCROW AGENT. To the extent permitted by law, the Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any act done or step taken or omitted by it or any mistake of fact or law, except for its negligence or default or failure in the performance of any obligation imposed upon it hereunder. The Escrow Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for any proceedings in connection with the Obligations or any recitation contained in the Obligations.

SECTION 8: RECORDS. The Escrow Agent will keep complete and correct books of record and account relating to the receipts, disbursements, allocations and application of the money deposited to the Escrow Account, and investments of the Escrow Account and all proceeds thereof. The records shall be available for inspection and copying at reasonable hours and under reasonable conditions by the City and the TWDB.

SECTION 9: MERGER/CONSOLIDATION. In the event that the Escrow Agent merges or consolidates with another bank or sells or transfers substantially all of its assets or corporate trust business, then the successor bank shall be the successor Escrow Agent without the necessity of further action as long as the successor bank is a state or national bank designated by the Texas Comptroller as a state depository institution in accordance with Texas Government Code, Chapter 404, Subchapter C, or is a designated custodian of collateral in accordance with Texas Government Code, Chapter 404, Subchapter D. The Escrow Agent must provide the TWDB with written notification within 30 days of acceptance of the merger, consolidation, or transfer. If the merger, consolidation or other transfer has occurred between state banks, the newly-created entity shall forward the certificate of merger or exchange issued by the Texas Department of Banking as well as the statement filed with the pertinent chartering

authority, if applicable, to the TWDB within five business days following such merger, consolidation or exchange.

SECTION 10: AMENDMENTS. This Agreement may be amended from time to time as necessary with the written consent of the City and the TWDB, but no such amendments shall increase the liabilities or responsibilities or diminish the rights of the Escrow Agent without its consent.

SECTION 11: TERMINATION. In the event that this Agreement is terminated by either the City or by the Escrow Agent, the Escrow Agent must report said termination in writing to the TWDB within five business days of such termination. The City is responsible for ensuring that the following criteria are satisfied in selecting the successor escrow agent and notifying the TWDB of the change in escrow agents: (a) the successor escrow agent must be an FDIC-insured state or national bank designated by the Texas Comptroller as a state depository; (b) the successor escrow agent must be retained prior to or at the time of the termination; (c) an escrow agreement must be executed by and between the City and the successor escrow agent and must contain the same or substantially similar terms and conditions as are present in this Agreement; and (d) the City must forward a copy of the executed escrow agreement with the successor escrow agent within five business days of said termination. No funds shall be released by the TWDB until it has received, reviewed and approved the escrow agreement with the successor escrow agent. If the City has not appointed a successor escrow agent within thirty (30) days of the notice of termination, the Escrow Agent may petition any court of competent jurisdiction in Texas for the appointment of a successor escrow agent or for other appropriate relief, and any such resulting appointment shall be binding upon the City. Whether appointed by the City or a court, the successor escrow agent and escrow agreement must be approved by the TWDB for the appointment to be effective. The Escrow Agent is responsible for performance under this Agreement until a successor has been approved by the TWDB and has signed an acceptable escrow agreement.

SECTION 12: EXPIRATION. This Agreement shall expire upon final transfer of the funds in the Escrow Accounts to the City.

SECTION 13: POINT OF CONTACT. The points of contact for the Escrow Agent and the TWDB are as follows:

Zions Bancorporation, National Association
1801 Main Street, Suite 460
Houston, Texas 77002
Attention: Ashley Hunt Reed
Ph: 713-232-1909
Fax: 713-844-527-2686
E-Mail: Ashley.Reed@amegybank.com

Executive Administrator
Texas Water Development Board
1700 North Congress Avenue
Austin, Texas 78701

SECTION 14: CHOICE OF LAW. This Agreement shall be governed exclusively by the applicable laws of the State of Texas. Venue for disputes shall be in the District Court of Travis County, Texas.

SECTION 15: ASSIGNABILITY. This Agreement shall not be assignable by the parties hereto, in whole or in part, without the consent of the TWDB, and any attempted assignment shall be void and of no force and effect.

SECTION 16: ENTIRE AGREEMENT. This Agreement evidences the entire Escrow Agreement between the Escrow Agent and the City and supersedes any other agreements, whether oral or written, between the parties regarding the Proceeds or the Escrow Accounts. No modification or amendment of this Agreement shall be valid unless the same is in writing and is signed by the City and consented to by the Escrow Agent and the TWDB.

SECTION 17: VALIDITY OF PROVISIONS. If any term, covenant, condition or provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated thereby.

SECTION 18: COMPENSATION FOR ESCROW SERVICES. The Escrow Agent shall be entitled to compensation for its services as stated in **EXHIBIT A**, which compensation shall be paid by the City but may not be paid directly from the Escrow Accounts.

SECTION 19: VERIFICATIONS OF STATUTORY REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS. The Escrow Agent makes the following representation and verifications pursuant to Chapters 2252, 2271, 2274, and 2276, Texas Government Code, as heretofore amended (the "Government Code"), in entering into this Agreement. As used in such verifications, "affiliate" means an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Underwriter within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17 C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit. Liability for breach of any such verification during the term of this Agreement shall survive until barred by the applicable statute of limitations.

A. NOT A SANCTIONED COMPANY. The Escrow Agent represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Government Code. The foregoing representation excludes the Escrow Agent and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

B. NO BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL. The Escrow Agent hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" has the meaning provided in Section 2271.001, Government Code.

C. NO DISCRIMINATION AGAINST FIREARM ENTITIES. The Escrow Agent hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm

trade association during the term of this Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, “discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association” has the meaning provided in Section 2274.001(3), Government Code.

D. NO BOYCOTT OF ENERGY COMPANIES. The Escrow Agent hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this Agreement. As used in the foregoing verification, “boycott energy companies” has the meaning provided in Section 2276.001(1), Government Code.

SECTION 20: FORM 1295 EXEMPTION. The Escrow Agent represents that it is a wholly owned subsidiary of Zions Bancorporation, a publicly traded business entity, and therefore this Agreement is exempt from Section 2252.908, Texas Government Code, as amended.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement effective upon signature of both parties.

[Signature Page Follows]

CITY OF BAY CITY, TEXAS

By: _____
Mayor

Date: January 9, 2024

Address: 1901 Fifth Street
Bay City, Texas 77414

(City Seal)

ZIONS BANCORPORATION, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
as Escrow Agent

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____
Amegy Bank Division

Address: 1801 Main Street, Suite 460
Houston, Texas 77002

(Bank Seal)

EXHIBIT A
Fee Schedule

DRAFT